

"AUTHORIZED TEXT-BOOKS."

-PA2

RESERVE

H23



The Library
of
Victoria University.

Source, Rev. Jas. K. Garrow,
Bartonsville

Accession No. 12,993

Class No.

Book No.

D

17 and 19 KING STREET EAST, TORONTO.

W. C. CHEWETT & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

A Latin Grammar for Schools and Colleges.

By A. HARKNESS, PH.D., Professor in Brown University.

To explain the general plan of the work, the Publishers ask the attention of teachers to the following extracts from the Preface :

1. This volume is designed to present a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the Latin language ; to exhibit not only grammatical forms and constructions, but also those *vital principles* which underlie, control, and explain them.

2. Designed at once as a text-book for the class-room, and a book of reference in study, it aims to introduce the beginner easily and pleasantly to the first principles of the language, and yet to make adequate provision for the wants of the more advanced student.

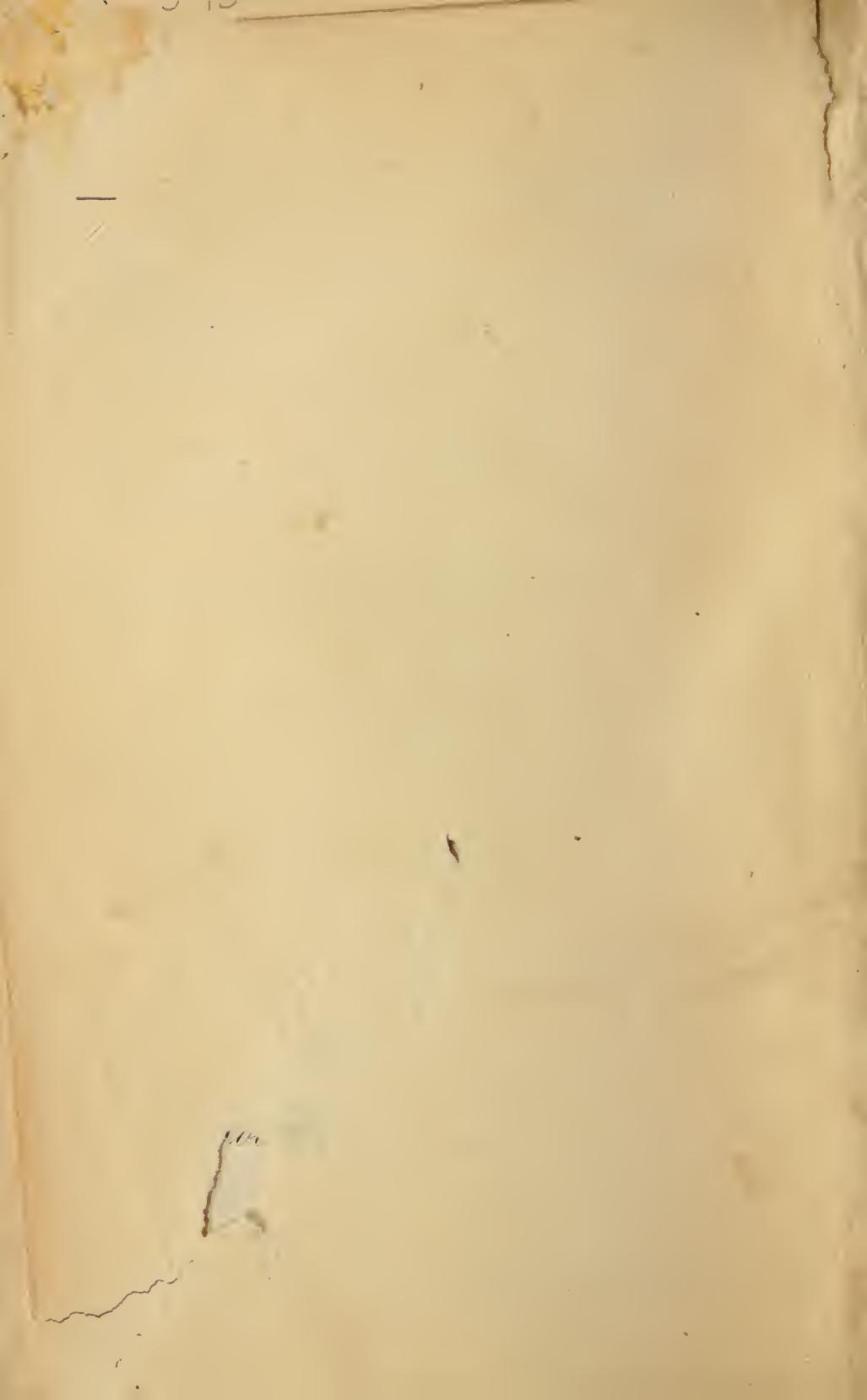
3. By brevity and conciseness in the choice of phraseology and compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics, the author has endeavored to compress within the limits of a convenient manual an amount of carefully-selected grammatical facts, which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.

4. He has, moreover, endeavored to present the whole subject in the light of modern scholarship. Without encumbering his pages with any unnecessary discussions, he has aimed to enrich them with the *practical results* of the recent labors in the field of philology.

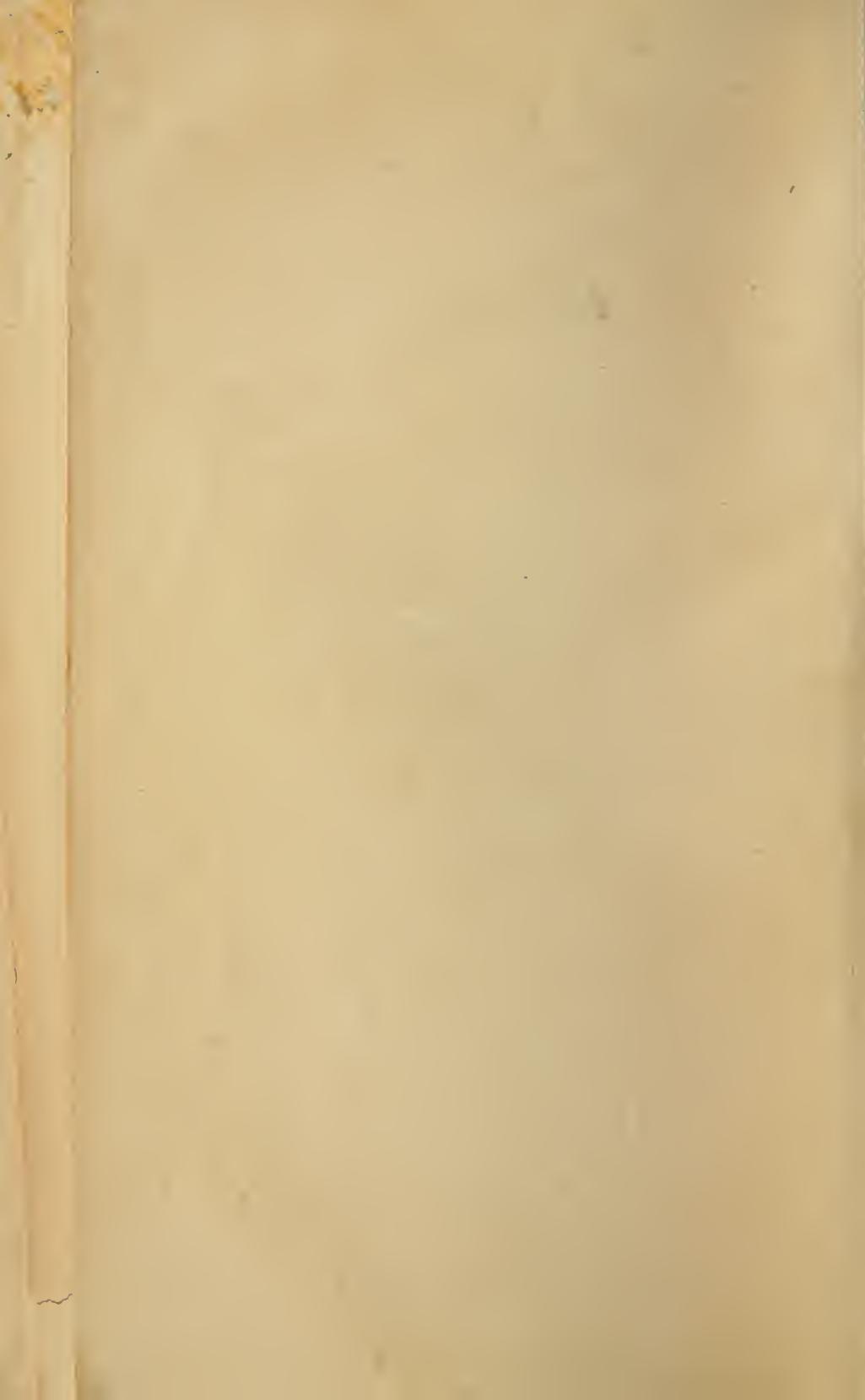
5. Syntax has received in every part special attention. An attempt has been made to exhibit, as clearly as possible, that beautiful system of laws which the genius of the language—that highest of all grammatical authority—has created for itself.

6. Topics which require extended illustration are presented in their completeness in general outline, before the separate parts are discussed in detail. Thus a single page often foreshadows all the features of an extended discussion, imparting a completeness and vividness to the impression of the learner, impossible under any other treatment.

7. Special care has been taken to explain and illustrate with clearness all difficult and intricate subjects. The Subjunctive mood has been severest trial of the teacher's patience—but has been presented, it is hoped, in form at once simple and comprehensive.



Edna Buckner



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2009 with funding from
Ontario Council of University Libraries

<http://www.archive.org/details/latinreaderinten00hark>



The "AUTHORIZED TEXT BOOK" Series.

A

LATIN READER,

INTENDED AS A

COMPANION

TO THE

AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH

REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

AUTHOR OF

"A LATIN GRAMMAR," "A FIRST LATIN BOOK," "A SECOND LATIN BOOK," "A FIRST GREEK BOOK," ETC.

TORONTO:

W. C. CHEWETT & CO.,

17 & 19 KING STREET EAST.

1867.

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by
ALBERT HARKNESS,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Rhode Island.

12,993

9/10/1900

P R E F A C E.

THE Latin Reader now offered to the public is intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, and a Vocabulary.

The Reading Lessons are abundantly supplied with references to the Grammar, and are arranged in two parts.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. They have been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. The Anecdotes have been selected from various classical sources; the other portions have been derived chiefly from the Lateinisches Elementarbuch of Professors Jacobs and Döring, though, in the Grecian History, Arnold's Historiae Antiquae Epitome, founded upon the work of Jacob and Döring, has furnished a few extracts. The Historical selections were, with a few exceptions, derived originally from the Latin historians Eutropius, Justin, and Cornelius Nepos.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher, and to do easily and pleasantly much which would otherwise be difficult and repulsive. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of some such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties. Grammatical references can be employed only to solve grammatical difficulties; and, though for this purpose they are absolutely invaluable, it is yet a mistake to suppose that they can ever supply the place of commentary.

In the Vocabulary, the aim has been to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the reading lessons, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

At the solicitation of many eminent classical Professors and Teachers, the author has it in contemplation to publish an Introduction to Latin Composition, consisting of two parts, the first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been

made simply a Reader, and all Exercises in writing Latin have been reserved for a future volume.

With this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author commits it to classical instructors, in the hope that, in their hands, it may render some useful service in the important work of classical instruction.

PROVIDENCE, Aug. 21st, 1865.

Adon your bright and happy year
Reveal fresh wonders and unknown
Your life with balm and grace



CONTENTS.

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

	PAGE
Nouns.....	1
Adjectives	3
Pronouns	4
Verbs.....	5
Syntax of Nouns.....	9
Agreement of Nouns.....	9
Nominative	10
Vocative	10
Accusative.....	10
Dative	13
Genitive	16
Ablative.....	19
Syntax of Adjectives.....	26
Syntax of Pronouns.....	26
Syntax of Verbs.....	28
Agreement	28
Indicative.....	28
Subjunctive	29
Imperative.....	35
Infinitive.....	35
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	37
Supines.....	39
Participles	39
Syntax of Particles.....	40

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

	PAGE
Fables.....	41
Anecdotes.....	45
Roman History.....	52
Period I. Italian and Roman kings.....	52
II. Roman Struggles and Conquests.....	58
III. Roman Triumphs.....	65
IV. Civil Dissensions.....	72
Grecian History.....	80
Period I. Grecian Triumphs.....	80
II. Civil Wars in Greece.....	84
III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire.....	89
Suggestions to the Learner.....	99
Notes	109
Latin-English Vocabulary.....	139

EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

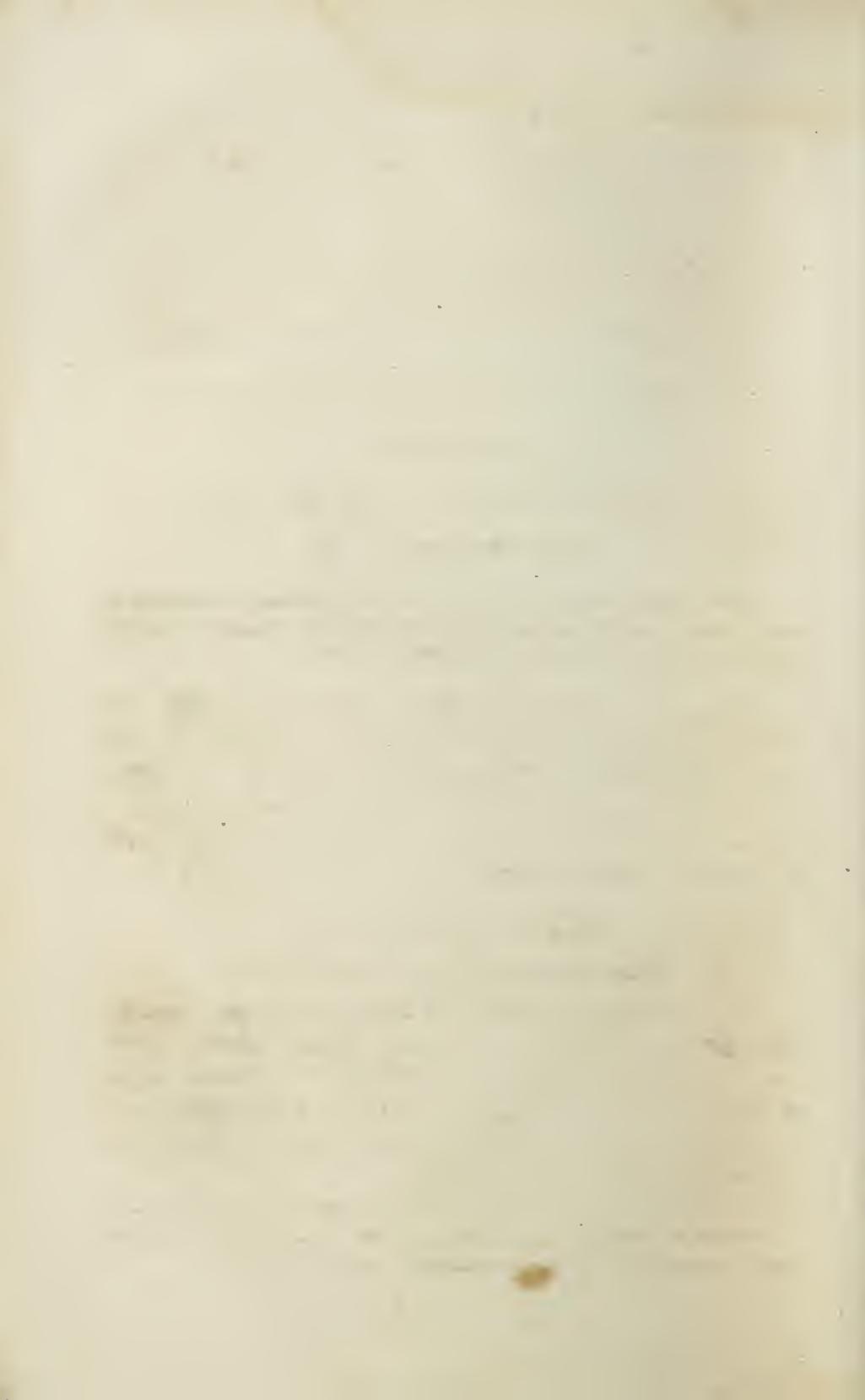
The reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur:

adj.....	adjective.	lit	literally.
adv.....	adverb.	m	masculine.
comp.....	comparative.	n	neuter.
conj.....	conjunction.	part.....	participle.
defect.....	defective.	pass.....	passive.
dep.....	deponent.	plur. or pl....	plural.
f.....	feminine.	prep	preposition.
impers.....	impersonal.	pron	pronoun.
indec.....	indeclinable.	subs	substantive.
interj.....	interjection.	superl.....	superlative.
irreg.....	irregular.		



P A R T F I R S T.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

•••

NOUNS.

DEFINITION, GENDER, ETC.—31-35; 37-41.

FIRST DECLENSION.—42.

NOTE.—Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

- 1.** 1. Alā, alā, alae,¹ alam, alārum, alis, alas. 2. Victoriā, victoriā, victoriae, victoram, victoriārum, victoriis, victorias. 3. Causae, fortūnae, portae. 4. Causā, fortūnā, portā. 5. Causam, fortūnam, portam. 6. Causārum, fortunārum, portārum. 7. Causis, fortūnis, portis. 8. Causas, fortūnas, portas.

SECOND DECLENSION.—45.

RULE II.—Appositives.—363; 352, 2.

- 2.** 1. Domīnus, domīni, domīno, domīnum, domīne, dominōrum, dominis. 2. Gener, genēri, genēro, genērum, generōrum, genēris, genēros. 3. Servi, anni. 4. Puēri, socēri. 5. Agri, magistri. 6. Templi, belli. 7. Servis, annis. 8. Puēro, socēro. 9. Agrōrum, magistrōrum. 10. Templa, bella.

¹ When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case.

11. *Lucus*, *stellā*. 12. *Luci*, *stellae*. 13. *Lucum*, *stellam*. 14. *Luco*, *stellā*. 15. *Lucōrum*, *stellārum*. 16. *Lucis*, *stellis*. 17. *Lucos*, *stellaras*.
 18. *Dionysius* *tyrannus*.¹ 19. *Dionysio* *tyranno*.
 20. *Dionysium* *tyrannum*. 21. *Tulliā* *reginā*. 22. *Tulliae* *reginae*. 23. *Tulliam* *reginam*. 24. *Puer Ascanius*.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS I.—48—50.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive*.—395.

3. 1. *Nubis*, *nubium*. 2. *Avi*, *avibus*. 3. *Urbem*, *urbes*. 4. *Regis*, *militis*. 5. *Regi*, *militi*. 6. *Rege*, *milite*. 7. *Reges*, *milites*. 8. *Regum*, *militum*. 9. *Regibus*, *militibus*.

10. *Virtus regis*.² 11. *Virtūtes regum*.² 12. *Vindex libertatis*. 13. *Vindices libertatis*. 14. *Custodibus urbis*. 15. *Lux solis*. 16. *Luce solis*.

17. *Romuli mors*. 18. *Romuli morte*. 19. *Victoriā regis*. 20. *Victoriae regis*. 21. *Ală avis*. 22. *Alae avis*. 23. *Alae avium*. 24. *Regis filiă*. 25. *Tulliā, regis filiă*.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS II.—51.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions*.—432—435.

4. 1. *Soli*, *sole*, *solibus*. 2. *Leōnis*, *leōnes*, *leōnum*. 3. *Carmīni*, *carminībus*. 4. *Consūlis*, *passēris*. 5. *Consūlum*, *passērum*. 6. *Consulībus*, *passerībus*. 7. *Leōni*, *virgīni*. 8. *Leōnes*, *virgīnes*. 9. *Patrem*, *pastōrem*. 10. *Patres*, *pastōres*. 11. *Opus*, *corpus*. 12. *Opere*, *corpōre*. 13. *Opērum*, *corpōrum*.

14. *Cicero consul*.¹ 15. *Cicerōnis consūlis*. 16. *Cicerōnem consūlem*. 17. *Nepos consūlis*.² 18. *Nepotes*

¹ See Grammar, 363.² 395

consūlis. 19. Nepōtes consūlum. 20. Pater judīcis.
21. Patres judīcum. 22. Patribus judīcum.

23. Post Romūli mortem.¹ 24. Apud Herodōtum,
patrem historiae. 25. Ad virtūtem. 26. Ante lucem.
27. Contra natūram. 28. Sermo de amicitiā.² 29. Pro
patriā. 30. Sine labōre. 31. In amnem.³ 32. In bello.³

FOURTH DECLENSION.—116.

5. 1. Fructūs, cornūs. 2. Fructībus, cornībus. 3.
Cantum, currum. 4. In currum. 5. In curru. 6. Solis
ortus. 7. Ab ortu ad occāsum. 8. Ante solis
occāsum.

FIFTH DECLENSION.—119.

6. 1. Acies, aciem, aciēi. 2. Diēi, faciēi. 3. Rei,
spei. 4. Diem, faciem. 5. Rem, spem. 6. Die, facie.
7. Re, spe.
8. In aciem. 9. In acie. 10. Facies urbis. 11.
Spes fortūnae. 12. Contra spem. 13. Sine spe.

ADJECTIVES.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.—148.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438.

7. 1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono.
4. Servum bonum. 5. Serve bone. 6. Servōrum bonō-
rum. 7. Servis bonis. 8. Servos bonos. 9. Regīnā
bonā. 10. Regīnae bonae. 11. Regīnam bonam. 12.
Regīnā bonā. 13. Reginārum bonārum. 14. Regīnis
bonis. 15. Regīnas bonas. 16. Exemplum bonum.
17. Exempli boni. 18. Exempla bona.

¹ 432, 433.

² 432, 434.

³ 435, 1.

19. Puer pulcher. 20. Puellă pulchră. 21. Tectum pulchrum. 22. Puěri pulchri. 23. Puellae pulchrae. 24. Tecta pulchra.

25. Veră amicitiă. 26. Gladius longus. 27. Magnă gloriă. 28. Spes falsă. 29. Sine magno labōre. 30. Modius aureōrum annulōrum.

THIRD DECLENSION.—150-153.

8. 1. Dolor acer. 2. Sine dolōre acri. 3. Dolōres acres. 4. Hostis crudēlis. 5. Hostem crudēlem. 6. Hostium crudelium. 7. Hiems glaciālis. 8. Hiěmem glaciālem. 9. Carmen dulce. 10. Carmina dulcia. 11. Innumerabiles fabūlae.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.—160-162.

9. 1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissimus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariōres. 6. Triumphi clarissimi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissimus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissimus vir.

13. Fortissimi vīri. 14. Fortissimōrum virōrum multitūdo. 15. Peritus dux. 16. Peritissimi duces. 17. Bella funestissima.

PRONOUNS.

CLASSIFICATION AND DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.—182-191.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445; 445, 1.

10. 1. Mei. 2. Tibi. 3. Inter se.¹ 4. Ad te. 5. Pro nobis. 6. Post me. 7. Ante nos. 8. Patriă meă.² 9. Nostră patriă. 10. Magister tuus. 11. Tuă mens. 12. Nostri milites. 13. Nostrae amicitiae.

¹ 432.

² 438, 1.

14. Ad salūtem vestram. 15. Ad vitam suam. 16. Hic¹
 vir. 17. Haec urbs. 18. Hoc regnum. 19. Hujus
 viri. 20. In hac urbe. 21. Haec regna. 22. Illi viri.
 23. Pro illis viris. 24. Ante hunc diem. 25. Sub hoc
 rege. 26. Pastor illius regionis. 27. Idem locus. 28.
 In eundem locum. 29. Circa eandem horam. 30. Id
 tempus. 31. Ab ipsā naturā. 32. Ii ad quos.² 33. Quae
 civitas? 34. Ab aliquo. 35. Faustulus quidam.
-

VERBS.

INTRODUCTION.—192—197; 199—203.

VERB SUM.—204.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.RULE XXXV.—*Agreement of Verb with Subject*.—460.RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

- 11.** 1. Aristides³ justus⁴ fuit.⁵ 2. Justus^{*} est.⁶ 3.
 Justus erat. 4. Justi sumus.⁶ 5. Justi fuerāmus. 6.
 Justi erimus. 7. Justi simus. 8. Justi fuissēmus.
 9. Cato sapiens erat. 10. Sapiens fuērat. 11. Sapientes
 eritis. 12. Sapientes fuistis. 13. Sapiens es. 14.
 Sapientes este. 15. Lex brevis est. 16. Lex brevis
 esto. 17. Leges breves sunt. 18. Leges breves sunto.
 19. Ego consul⁷ fui. 20. Cicero consul fuit. 21. Cicero
 consul fuērat.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—205, 206.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

- 12.** 1. Amat, amant. 2. Amābat, amābant. 3.

* *Justus* agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, the omitted subject of *est*.

¹ 438, 1.

⁴ 438.

⁶ 460; 460, 2.

² 445.

⁵ 460.

⁷ 362.

³ 367.

Amavērat, amavērant. 4. Amavērit, amavērint. 5. Amet, ament.

6. Laudat, laudātur. 7. Laudant, laudantur. 8. Laudābat, laudabātur. 9. Laudābant, laudabantur. 10. Laudent, laudētur. 11. Laudent, laudentur.

12. Oratiōnem¹ laudo. 13. Oratiōnem laudāmus. 14. Oratiōnes laudabīmus. 15. Oratio laudātur. 16. Oratiōnes laudantur. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Virtūtem amabītis. 19. Virtus amātur. 20. Virtus amāta² est. 21. Ego patriam liberāvi. 22. Patriam liberavērunt. 23. Patria liberāta est. 24. Ancus urbēm ampliāvit. 25. Marius fugātus³ est. 26. Fugāti erant. 27. Socrātes accusātus est.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—207, 208.

13. 1. Moneo, moneor. 2. Monēbam, monēbar. 3. Monēbo, monēbor. 4. Moneam, monear. 5. Monērem, monērer. 6. Monui, monuīmus. 7. Monuērat, monuērant. 8. Monuēris, monuerītis. 9. Monuērim, monītus sim. 10. Monuissēmus, monīti essēmus. 11. Monēte, monentor.

12. Terrēbat, terrebātur. 13. Terrēbant, terreban-
tur. 14. Terrēret, terrerētur. 15. Terrērent, terrerē-
tur. 16. Terrītus sum, terrīti sumus. 17. Terrītus es,
terrīti estis. 18. Terrītus est, terrīti sunt.

19. Gloriam¹ veram³ habes. 20. Gloriam habēbis.
21. Equītes gladios habēbant. 22. Gladios habuērunt.
23. Gladium habuisti. 24. Homo habet memoriam.
25. Cum Romānis⁴ pacem habuīmus. 26. Pacem habue-
rāmus. 27. Pacem habebīmus. 28. Cyrus omnium in
exercītu⁵ suo milītum nomīna tenēbat.

¹ 371.

³ 438.

⁵ 435, 1.

² 460, 1.

⁴ 432, 434.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—209, 210.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582.

- 14.** 1. Rego, regor. 2. Regimus, regimur. 3. Regit, regitur. 4. Regunt, reguntur. 5. Rege, regite. 6. Regendi, regendo. 7. Rectus eram, recti eramus. 8. Spero, pareo, duco. 9. Speras, pares, ducis. 10. Speramus, parēmus, ducimus. 11. Sperābam, parēbam, ducēbam. 12. Sperābant, parēbant, ducēbant. 13. Sperāvi, parui, duxi. 14. Speravimus, paruimus, duximus. 15. Speravērunt, paruērunt, duxērunt. 16. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 17. Deus mundum semper¹ rexīt. 18. Deus mundum regēbat. 19. Deus mundum reget. 20. Cicēro ad Atticum² scribit. 21. Ad te saepe scribam. 22. Cicēro multos libros scripsit. 23. Ad amīcum de amicitiā³ scripsi. 24. Librum de senectūte scripsērat. 25. Quid dixisti? 26. Nihil dixi. 27. Quid dixistis? 28. Multa de amicitiā diximus. 29. Haec recte dixistis. 30. Hic liber ad te scriptus est.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—211, 212.

- 15.** 1. Audiēbat, audiēbant. 2. Audiebātur, audiebāntur. 3. Audiam, audiēmus. 4. Audiar, audiēmur. 5. Audīvit, audivērunt. 6. Audītus est, audīti sunt. 7. Audivēram, audiverāmus. 8. Audītus eram, auditi erāmus. 9. Sperat, paret, ducit, scit. 10. Sperant, parent, ducunt, sciunt. 11. Sperābat, parēbat, ducēbat, sciēbat. 12. Sperabāmus, parebāmus, ducebāmus, sciebāmus. 13. Sperābo, parēbo, ducet, sciet. 14. Tullus bellum finīvit. 15. Bellum finivērat. 16.

¹ 582.² 433.³ 434.

Bellum finitum est. 17. Hic dies Graeciae libertatem finiet. 18. Cives templum custodiunt. 19. Templa custodiēmus. 20. Templum custodīte. 21. Brutus Macedoniam custodiēbat. 22. Hanc provinciam custodīmus. 23. Hoc audivimus. 24. A vobis audīmur.

VERBS IN IO, THIRD CONJUGATION.—213–215.

16. 1. Romāni urbem capiunt. 2. Urbes capiēbant. 3. Urbem capiēmus. 4. Haec urbs capiētur. 5. Urbēs capientur. 6. Regūlus captus est. 7. Milites arma capiunt. 8. Scipio Carthagīnem cepit. 9. Praefecti regii Eretriam cepērunt. 10. Regis pater fugit. 11. Fugiēbat. 12. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 13. Fugērunt. 14. Xerxes in Asiam fugērat.

DEONENT VERBS.—221–226.

17. 1. Coriolānus populātūr agrum¹ Romānum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātūs est. 3. Milites agros depopulabantur. 4. Hoc faciñus rex mirātur. 5. Hoc mirāmur. 6. Puer laudem merētur. 7. Laudem merēris. 8. Laudem merentur. 9. Gloria virtūtem sequītur. 10. Ascanium secūtus est Silvius. 11. Justitiam sequīmur. 12. Justitiam sequēmur. 13. Cum Scipiōne honōrem partīmur. 14. Id opus inter se partiuntur.

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.—227–231.

18. 1. Virtūtem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus laudanda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus es? 4. Bonitatem laudatūrus sum. 5. Omnia² sunt laudanda, quae³ conjuncta cum virtute sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est? 7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta

¹ 371.

² 441.

³ 445.

sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habitūrus es. 9. Gloriam veram habitūri sumus. 10. Cicēro ad Attīcum scriptūrus erat. 11. Epistōla scribenda est. 12. Orātor audiendus est. 13. Senatōres Cicerōnem auditūri erant.

SYNTAX OF NOUNS.

AGREEMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns.*—362.

19. 1. Mercurius *nuntius* erat. 2. Furius *consul* erat. 3. *Homo* sum.¹ 4. Bacchus erat *vini*² *deus*.³ 5. Somnus est *imāgo* mortis. 6. Historia *testis* tempōrum habētur. 7. Historia *magistra*⁴ vitae habētur. 8. Socrātes *parens* philosophiae dicītur. 9. Brutus *homo* magnus evasērat. 10. Nos *causa*⁵ belli sumus. 11. Nautius et Furius *consūles*⁶ erant.⁶

RULE II.—*Appositives.*—363.

20. 1. Dionysius *tyrannus* expulsus est. 2. Demarātus, regis *pater*, fugit. 3. Apud Herodōtum, *patrem* historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabūlae. 4. Hannibal Saguntum, foederātam *urbem*, expugnāvit. 5. Themistōcles⁷ veni ad te. 6. Cato littēras Graecas *senex*⁸ didicīt. 7. Junius aedem Salūtis, quam *consul* vovērat, *dictātor* dedicāvit. 8. Socrātem, sapientissimum⁹ *virum*, Athenienses interfecērunt.

¹ 460, 2.

⁴ 362, 1, 1).

⁷ 363, 2.

² 395.

⁶ 362, 1, 2).

⁸ 363, 3.

³ 45, 6.

⁶ 463, II.

⁹ 162.

NOMINATIVE.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative.*—367.

21. 1. Cuncta *Graecia* liberāta est. 2. *Patria* mea est mundus. 3. *Paulus* consul¹ regem ad Pydnam superāvit. 4. *Philosophia* inventrix legum fuit. 5. Omnia-
m malōrum *stultitia* est mater. 6. Non² omnis *error* stultitia est. 7. Quot homīnes,³ tot sententiae.

VOCATIVE.

RULE IV.—*Case of Address.*—369.

22. 1. Disce, *puer*, virtūtem. 2. Tu, mi⁴ *Cicero*, haec accipies. 3. Te, *Minerva*, custos urbis, precor ac quaeso. 4. Audite, *judices*. 5. Disce, *puer*, virtūtes. 6. *Amici*, diem perdidi. 7. Conservāte, *judices*, hunc homīnem.

ACCUSATIVE.

RULE V.—*Direct Object.*—371.

23. 1. Accēpi tuas *epistolas*. 2. Labor *omnia* vincit. 3. Anīmus regit *corpus*. 4. Nostra *nos* patria delectat. 5. Miltiādes totam⁵ *Graeciam* liberāvit. 6. Sophōcles *tragoedias* fecit. 7. Studia adolescentiam alunt, *senectūtem* oblectant. 8. Romūlus *Romam* condidit. 9. Avaritia *probitātem* subvertit. 10. Virtus conciliat *amicitias*. 11. Virtus *amicitiam* gignit.

12. Vestri patres eam *vitam*⁶ vixērunt. 13. Mirum *sommnium*⁷ somniāvi. 14. *Pacem*⁷ desperāvi. 15. Se-

¹ 363.⁴ 185.⁶ 371, 1, 3).² 582.⁵ 149.⁷ 371, 3.³ 460, 3.

quāni Ariovisti crudelitātem¹ horrēbant. 16. Brutum Rōmānae matrōnae luxērunt. 17. Milites invādunt urbem.² 18. Aciem² circumvenērunt. 19. Caesar agrum Picēnum percurrit. 20. Periculosisſimum³ locum sum praetervectus. 21. Germāni flumen transiērunt.

RULE VI.—*Two Accusatives—Same Person.*—373.

24. 1. *Cicerōnem universus popūlus consūlem declarāvit.* 2. *Romūlus urbem Romam vocāvit.* 3. *Fecit herēdem filiam.* 4. *Socrātes totius⁴ mundi se civem arbitrabātur.* 5. *Cato cellam penariam rei publicae nostrae, nutrīcem plebis Rōmānae Siciliam nomināvit.* 6. *Praesta te virum.*⁵ 7. *Senātus Catilīnam hostem judicāvit.* 8. *Senātus Paulum consūlem creāvit.* 9. *Socrātem Apollo sapientissimum⁶ judicāvit.* 10. *Mesopotamiam fertilem effīcit Euphrātes.* 11. *Tiresiam sapientem fingunt poētae.* 12. *Polycrātem felīcem appellābant.*

RULE VII.—*Two Accusatives—Person and Thing.*—374.

25. 1. *Te tua fata docēbo.* 2. *Hoc me docuit usus, magister⁶ egregius.* 3. *Fortūna belli artem victos⁷ docet.* 4. *Augustus nepōtes suos litteras docuit.* 5. *Antigōnus iter omnes⁸ celat.* 6. *Pacem te poscimus.* 7. *Boeotii auxilia regem orābant.* 8. *Cato interrogātus est sententiam.* 9. *Marcius omnes artes edoctus fuērat.*

10. *Auxilium a Caesāre⁹ petiērunt.* 11. *Te illud¹⁰ admoneo.* 12. *Te id consūlo.* 13. *Hannibal nonaginta*

¹ 371, 3.

⁵ 373, 3.

⁸ 441, 1.

² 371, 4.

⁶ 363.

⁹ 374, 3, 3).

³ 162.

⁷ 575.

¹⁰ 374, 5.

⁴ 149.

millia¹ pēdītum *Ibērum¹* traduxit. 14. *Belgae Rhe-num¹* transducti sunt.

RULE VIII.—*Accusative of Time and Space.*—378.

26. 1. Servius Tullius regnāvit *annos* quattuor² et³ quadraginta. 2. Appius Claudius caecus *annos* multos fuit. 3. Quaedam bestiōlæ unum *diem* vivunt. 4. Dionysius quinque et viginti natus *annos* dominātum occupāvit. 5. Caesar duas fossas quindēcim *pedes* latas perduxit. 6. Milites agḡerem altum *pedes* octoginta exstruxērunt. 7. Arābes gladios habēbant longos quatera *cubīta*. 8. Urbs quinque diērum *iter* abest.

RULE IX.—*Accusative of Limit.*—379.

27. 1. Cicēro *Athēnas* venit. 2. Regūlus *Carthaginem* rediit. 3. Hannibal *Capuam* concessit. 4. Cicēro maxīmum numērum frumenti⁴ *Romam* misit. 5. Dionysius navigābat *Syracūsas*. 6. Curius elephantos quattuor *Romam* duxit.
 7. Aurum *domum*⁵ comportant. 8. Ego *rus* ibo.⁶
 9. Veni consūlis *domum*. 10. Verres *Delum* venit.
 11. Pausaniam *Cyprum* misērunt. 12. Hannibal *in hiberna⁷* *Capuam* concessit. 13. Legiōnes *ad urbem* addūcit. 14. Dariūs *in Asiam* rediit.

RULE X.—*Accusative of Specification.*—380.

28. 1. Equus tremit *artus*. 2. Aenēas⁸ caedit nigrantes *terga* juvencos. 3. Jovem⁹ lacrimis¹⁰ *ocūlos*

¹ 374, 6.

⁴ 379, 3; 117, 1; 118, 1.

⁶ 43.

² 174.

⁶ 295.

⁹ 66, 3.

³ 308, 310, 1.

⁷ 379, 4.

¹⁰ 414; 414, 4.

⁴ 395.

suffusa nitentes alloquitur Venus. 4. Hannibal *femur* ictus cecidit. 5. Hannibal *animum* incensus est. 6. Se deus obtulit¹ *omnia* Mercurio² similis, *vocemque*³ coloremque.

7. Haec vis valet *multum*.⁴ 8. Haec vis *idem* potest. 9. Nervii *nihil* possunt. 10. Thebani *nihil* moti sunt. 11. *Quid* hostis potest? 12. *Quid* venisti? 13. *Quid* plura⁵ dispoto?

RULE XI.—Accusative in Exclamations.—381.

29. 1. O *praeclaram vitam!* 2. O *spectaculum* miserum! 3. O *tempora*, o *mores!* Senatus conjuratiōnem intelligit, consul videt. 4. O *vim maximam*⁶ erroris! 5. O *clementiam admirabilem!* 6. Heu *me infelicem!* 7. Hanc *audaciam!*

DATIVE.

RULE XII.—Dative with Verbs.—384.

30. 1. Non *scholae*, sed *vitae* discimus. 2. Omnes homines *libertati* student. 3. Germanni *labori* ac *duritiae* student. 4. Ego *philosophiae* semper vaco. 5. *Pietati* summa⁷ tribuenda⁸ laus est. 6. Non solum *nobis* divites sumus, sed *liberis, amicis*, maximēque *rei publicae*.

7. *Philosophiae* nos tradimus. 8. Graeci homines honores tribuunt iis *viris*, qui tyrannos necaverunt. 9. Non placidam *membris* dat cura quietem. 10. Omnes, quum valēmus, recta consilia *aegrōtis*⁹ damus.

¹ 292, 2.

⁴ 380, 2.

⁷ 163, 3.

² 391.

⁵ 165, 1.

⁸ 231.

³ 587, I. 3 & 5.

⁶ 165.

⁹ 441.

31. DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE AND DISADVANTAGE.—385.—1. Probus¹ invidet nemini. 2. Homines hominibus prosunt. 3. Nocet altéri. 4. Consulatus meus placuit Catoni. 5. Diōni crudelitas tyranni displicēbat. 6. Themistocles persuāsit populo. 7. Parti² civium consūlunt. 8. Milites non mulieribus, non infantibus pepercērunt. 9. Nemo liber est, qui corpōri servit.

32. DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS.—386.—1. Pelopidas omnibus affuit periculis. 2. Natūra sensibus³ ratiōnem adjunxit. 3. Leges omnium⁴ salūtem singulōrum⁴ saluti antepōnunt. 4. Parva magnis saepe⁵ conferuntur.⁶ 5. Hannibal terrōrem injēcit exercitui Romanōrum. 6. Aristides interfuit pugnae navāli apud Salamīnem. 7. Consiliis interdum obstat fortūna. 8. Homines hominibus plurimum⁷ et prosunt et obsunt. 9. Consules libertati suas opes⁸ postferēbant.⁶ 10. Bona existimatio divitiis praestat. 11. Tu virtūtem p̄raefer⁶ divitiis. 12. Quidam succumbunt doloribus. 13. Neque dēero⁹ neque superēro⁹ rei publicae.

33. DATIVE OF POSSESSOR.—387.—1. Fuēre Lydis multi reges. 2. Non semper idem floribus¹⁰ est color. 3. Omnibus inter se¹¹ virtutibus amicitia est. 4. Est honos eloquentiae. 5. Ei morbo nomen est avaritia. 6. Trojae¹² huic loco nomen est.

34. DATIVE OF APPARENT AGENT.—388.—1. Caesari omnia erant agenda. 2. Diligentia colenda est nobis. 3. Multa videnda sunt oratōri. 4. Cui non sunt haec audīta?

¹ 441.⁵ 582.⁹ 288.² 385, 3.⁶ 292, 2.¹⁰ 72.³ 386, 1.⁷ 380, 2.¹¹ 448, 1.⁴ 441, 1.⁸ 133, 1.¹² 387, 1.

35. ETHICAL DATIVE.—389.—1. Quid ait¹ *nobis* Sannio? 2. Hic *mihi* quisquam misericordiam nominat? 3. Hic *mihi* Furius pacis commōda commemōrat? 4. Quid *sibi*² verba ista volunt³?

RULE XIII.—*Two Datives—To Which and For Which.*—390.

36. 1. Virtūtes *hominībus decōri* sunt. 2. Virtūtes *hominībus gloriae* sunt. 3. Probitas est *omnībus⁴ amōri*. 4. Crudelitas est *omnībus odio*. 5. Virtus neque datur *dono* neque accipitur. 6. Pausanias, rex⁵ Lacedaemoniorum, venit *Atticis auxilio*.

7. Hoc *vitio mihi* dant. 8. Idne⁶ *altēri⁷ crimīni* dabis, quod tu ipse fecisti? 9. Caesar legiōnes duas⁸ *castris praesidio* relinquit. 10. Hunc *sibi domicilio* locum delegērunt.

RULE XIV.—*Dative with Adjectives.*—391.

37. 1. Veritas *mihi* grata est. 2. Gratissimae⁹ *mihi* tuae littērae¹⁰ fuērunt. 3. Patria *Cicerōni* erat carissima. 4. Id *Deo* est proximum,¹¹ quod est optimum.¹² 5. Minime¹³ *sibi* quisque notus est. 6. *Morti* nihil est tam simile, quam somnus.¹⁴ 7. Homīnum genēri cultūra agrōrum est salutāris. 8. Belgae proximi sunt *Germānis*. 9. *Ils*, qui vendunt, justitia necessaria est. 10. Pax *nobis* omnībus fuit optabilis.

RULE XV.—*Dative with Derivatives.*—392.

38. 1. Esto obtemperatio *institūtis* populōrum.

¹ 297, II. 1.

⁶ 346, II. 1.

¹¹ 166.

² 389, 2.

⁷ 441, 2.

¹² 165.

³ 293.

⁸ 176.

¹³ 305, 2; 165.

⁴ 441.

⁹ 162.

¹⁴ 417, 1.

⁵ 363.

¹⁰ 132.

2. Insidiae *consuli* non procedēbant. 3. Convenienter *naturae vivimus*. 4. Philosōphus *sibi* constanter convenienterque dicit.

GENITIVE.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive with Nouns.*—395, 396.

39. 1. Piētas fundamentum¹ est omnium *virtūtum*.
2. Ira est initium *insaniae*. 3. Sapientia est *rerum divinārum et humanārum scientia*. 4. Nona *diēi* hora erat.

I. SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Vultus sermo¹ quidam² tacitus² *mentis* est. 2. Nostri milites impētum *hostium* sustinuērunt. 3. Themistocles nō effūgit *civium suōrum* invidiam. 4. *Ventōrum* pater regit navem. 5. *Singulōrum* facultātes divitiae¹ sunt *civitatis*.

II. OBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Crescit amor *nummi*.
2. Anīmi morbi sunt cupiditātes *divitiārum, gloriae, voluptātum*.

III. PARTITIVE GENITIVE.—1. Justitia nihil expētit *praemii*, nihil *pretii*. 2. Conon *pecuniae* quinquaginta talenta civībus suis donāvit. 3. Permagnus pondus *argenti* fuit. 4. Socrātes *omnium*³ sapientissimus⁴ judicātus est. 5. *Gallōrum* omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae. 6. Ubīnam *gentium*⁵ sumus? 7. Satis *eloquentiacē*⁶ fuit, *sapientiae* parum.

IV. GENITIVE OF CHARACTERISTIC.—1. Tarquinius fratrem habuit Aruntem,⁷ mitis *ingenii* juvēnem.

¹ 362.

² 396, III. 3) (2).

⁵ 396, III. 4) (2).

² 438; 438, 1.

⁴ 162.

⁶ 396, III. 4) (1).

⁷ 363.

2. Athenienses belli ducem¹ eligunt Periclem,¹ spectatae virtutis virum.² 3. Classem³ septuaginta⁴ navium Athenienses Miltiādi³ dedērunt.

V. GENITIVE OF SPECIFICATION.—1. *Cyri* nomen⁵ accepit. 2. Quid sonat vox voluptatis? 3. Virtutes continentiae, gravitatis, justitiae, fidei, omni honore⁶ dignae sunt. 4. Germaniae vocabulum recens est. 5. Domini appellatiōnem semper⁷ exhorruit Augustus.

RULE XVII.—*Genitive with Adjectives*.—399.

40. 1. Avida est periculi virtus. 2. Haec aetas virtutum ferax est. 3. Conscia mens recti famae⁸ mendacia⁹ ridet. 4. Romani appetentes¹⁰ gloriae atque¹¹ avidi laudis fuērunt. 5. Multi contentiōnis sunt cupidiōres¹² quam veritatis. 6. Epaminondas fuit peritus belli, veritatis diligens. 7. Conon prudens rei militaris erat. 8. Socrates se omnium rerum nescium¹³ fingit. 9. Themistocles peritissimos¹² belli navalis fecit Athenienses. 10. Homo rationis¹⁴ est particeps. 11. Plena errorum sunt omnia. 12. Omnes virtutis compotes¹⁵ beati sunt. 13. Viri¹⁶ propria est fortitudo.

RULE XVIII.—*Predicate Genitive*.—401–403.

41. 1. Damnatio est judicium; poena, legis. 2. Imbecilli animi est superstition. 3. Xerxis⁸ classis mille et ducentarum navium fuit. 4. Claudius erat somni brevissimi. 5. Permagni momenti est ratio. 6. Temeritas

¹ 373.

⁷ 582.

¹² 162.

² 363.

⁶ 395.

¹³ 373; 373, 3.

³ 384, II.

⁹ 371, 3, 1).

¹⁴ 399, 2, (3).

⁴ 175, 2.

¹⁰ 575; 353.

¹⁵ 155, 5.

⁵ 371.

¹¹ 587, I.

¹⁶ 399, 3, 3).

⁶ 419, IV.

est florentis¹ *aetatis*; prudentia, senescentis. 7. Praeda parvi *pretii* fuit. 8. Thebae² *populi* Romani factae³ sunt. 9. Voluptatem virtus *minimi*⁴ facit. 10. Dvitiae a me⁵ *minimi*⁴ putantur. 11. Nulla possessio *pluris*⁶ quam virtus aestimanda est. 12. Vendo meum frumentum non *pluris*, quam cetéri. 13. Mentiri⁷ non est *meum*.⁸ 14. *Tuum* est mihi⁹ ignoscere.

RULE XIX.—*Genitive with Certain Verbs.*—406–408.

42. 1. *Eorum* miserere,¹⁰ qui¹¹ in miseriis¹² sunt. 2. Animus meminit¹³ *praeteritorum*,¹⁴ praesentia cernit, futura praevidet. 3. Reminiscere pristinae *virtutis* Helvetiorum. 4. Deorum¹⁵ immortalium *beneficia*¹⁶ recordor. 5. Obliti sunt *injuriarum*. 6. Habetis ducem memorem *vestri*, oblitum *sui*. 7. Aliorum vitia cernit, obliviscitur *suorum*. 8. *Flagitiorum* suorum recordabitur. 9. Planci meriti recordor.

10. Magni¹⁷ *rei* publicae interest omnes copias¹⁸ convenire.¹⁹ 11. Illud *meā*²⁰ magni interest. 12. Hoc *tuā* nihil¹⁷ referebat. 13. *Tuā* et *meā* maxime²¹ interest te valere. 14. Non refert, quam multos libros, sed quam bonos habeas.²²

RULE XX.—*Accusative and Genitive.*—410.

43. 1. *Te* vetēris *amicitiae* commonefacio. 2. Tiberius *judices*²³ *legum* admonēbat.

¹ 575.

⁹ 385.

¹⁷ 408, 3.

² 131, 1, 2).

¹⁰ 272, 2.

¹⁸ 545.

³ 279; 294.

¹¹ 445.

¹⁹ 408, 2.

⁴ 403; 165.

¹² 435, 1.

²⁰ 408, 1, 2).

⁵ 414, 5.

¹³ 297, I.

²¹ 305, 2; 165.

⁶ 165. 1.

¹⁴ 575; 295, 2.

²² 525.

⁷ 549.

¹⁵ 45, 6.

²³ 78.

⁸ 404, 1.

¹⁶ 407, 1.

3. *Te* convinco non *inhumanitatis* solum, sed etiam¹ *amentiae*. 4. *Fannius Verrem* insimulat *avaritiae* et *audaciae*. 5. *Cicero Verrem* *avaritiae* coarguit. 6. *Orestes accusatur matricidii*. 7. *Nicomedes furti* damnatus est.

. 8. Nonne² *te* miseret *mei*? 9. Num³ *hujus te gloriae* poenitēbat? 10. *Me* non solum piget *stultitiae* meae, sed etiam pudet. 11. *Me civitatis morum*³ piget tae-detque.⁴

ABLATIVE.

RULE XXI.—*Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means*.—414.

44. I. CAUSE.—1. *Caesar beneficiis ac munificentia magnus habebatur, integritate vitae*, Cato.⁵ 2. *Quidam vitiis suis gloriantur*. 3. *Gubernatoris ars utilitate*, non *arte laudatur*. 4. *Avaritiā et luxuriā Romāna civitas laborabat*. 5. *Nimio gaudio paene desipiēbam*. 6. *Adolescentes senum praeceptis gaudent*. 7. *Laetus sorte tuā vives sapienter*.⁶ 8. *Campāni fuērunt superbi bonitatem agrorum*.

II. MANNER.—1. *Miltiades summā aequitatem res Chersonesi constituit*. 2. *Athenienses vi summā proelium commiserunt*. 3. *Sidēra cursus suos conficiunt maximā celeritatem*. 4. *Athenienses cum silentio auditi sunt*. 5. *Cum virtute vivimus*. 6. *Pausanias epulabatur more Persarum*.

III. MEANS, INSTRUMENT.—1. *Servius Tullius virtute*

¹ 587, I. 5.

⁵ 367, 3.

⁹ 73, 1.

² 346, II. 1.

⁶ 582.

¹⁰ 165.

³ 72.

⁷ 78, 5.

¹¹ 414, 3.

⁴ 587, I. 3.

⁸ 163, 3.

regnum tenuit. 2. Nemo fit¹ *casu* bonus. 3. Avārus animus nullo satiātur *lucre*. 4. Trahīmur omnes *studio laudis*.² 5. Magnos homīnes *virtūte* metīmur, non *fortūnā*. 6. Dido³ vitam suam *gladio* finīvit. 7. *Voluptāte* capiūntur homīnes, ut *hamo* pisces.⁴ 8. Minuuntur atrae *carmīne* curae. 9. Boni nullo *emolumēto* impelluntur in fraudem.⁵

IV. AGENT.—1. Alcibiādes eruditus est a *Socrāte*.⁶ 2. *A Deo* omnia⁷ facta sunt.⁸ 3. Sacra ab *Numā* institūta sunt. 4. *A multis*⁷ ipsa⁹ virtus contemnūtur.

RULE XXII.—*Ablative of Price*.—416.

45. 1. Ego¹⁰ spem *pretio* non emo. 2. Vas Corinthium magno *pretio* mercātus sum. 3. Viginti *talentis* unam¹¹ oratiōnem Isocrātes vendīdit. 4. Si prata *magno* aestimant, quanti¹² est aestimanda¹³ virtus? 5. Fanum *pecunia* grandi vendītum est. 6. Otium non *gemmais*¹⁴ venāle est.

RULE XXIII.—*Ablative with Comparatives*.—417.

46. 1. Vilius argentum est *auro*, *virtutib⁹* aurum. 2. Lux *sonitu* est velocior. 3. Amōris simulatio pejor¹⁵ est *odio*. 4. Nihil est veritatis *luce* dulcius. 5. Nihil est *ratiōne* melius.¹⁵ 6. *Lacrimā* nihil citius arescit. 7. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam *Romūlus*¹⁶ fuit. 8. Sol major¹⁵ est quam *terra*. 9. Natūra nihil habet

¹ 294.

⁷ 441, 1.

¹² 402, III. 1.

² 396, II.

⁸ 294; 294, 2.

¹³ 229, 231.

³ 61, 5; 92, 3.

⁹ 452.

¹⁴ 416, 1, 4).

⁴ 367, 3.

¹⁰ 446.

¹⁵ 165.

⁵ 435, 1.

¹¹ 176.

¹⁶ 417, 1.

⁶ 414, 5.

praestantius quam *honestatē*.¹ 10. Timoleon sapientius² tulit³ secundam fortūnam quam *adversam*. 11. Major famae sitis est quam *virtutis*.¹

RULE XXIV.—*Ablative of Difference*.—418.

47. 1. Patria mihi⁴ vitā meā multo est carior. 2. Pompeius *biennio* major fuit quam Cicero.¹ 3. Hic locus aequo *spatio* ab castris⁵ Arioosti et Caesaris abērat. 4. Numa Pompilius *annis* permultis ante fuit quam⁶ Pythagoras. 5. Homéri⁷ etsi incerta sunt tempora, tamen *annis* multis fuit ante Romulum.⁸

RULE XXV.—*Ablative in Special Constructions*.—419.

48. I. UTOR, FRUOR, ETC.—1. Multi *beneficio* Dei perverse utuntur. 2. *Recordatiōne* nostrae amicitiae⁹ fruor. 3. Commōda, *quibus* utimur, a Deo¹⁰ nobis¹¹ dantur. 4. Lux, *quā* fruīmur, a Deo nobis datur. 5. Virtutis munere functus sum. 6. Solus potitus est *imperio* Romulus. 7. Numidae plerumque *lacte*¹² et *carne*¹³ vescabantur.

II. FIDO, CONFIDO, ETC.—1. *Prudentiā consiliōque*¹⁴ fidimus. 2. Quis aut corpōris *firmitatē* aut fortūnae *stabilitatē* confidet? 3. Juvēnis nititur hastā.

III. PLENTY AND WANT.—1. Abundārunt¹⁵ semper auro regna Asiae. 2. Capua fortissimōrum virōrum *multitudine* redundat. 3. Antiochia eruditissimis homi-

¹ 417, 1.

⁶ 523, 2, 2).

¹¹ 384, I.

² 582, 305.

⁷ 395.

¹² 63.

³ 292.

⁸ 432, 433.

¹³ 61, 3.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 396, II.

¹⁴ 587, I. 3.

⁵ 434.

¹⁰ 414, 5.

¹⁵ 234.

nibus affluēbat. 4. Nihil honestum est quod¹ *justitiā* vacat. 5. Nulla² vitae pars vacat *officio*. 6. Nunquam eminentia *invidiā* caret. 7. Magna negotia magnis *adjutorībus* egent. 8. Deus *bonis*³ omnibus explēvit mundum. 9. Hectōra⁴ *vitā* spoliāvit Achilles. 10. Caesāri tradīta urbs est, nuda⁵ *praesidio*, referta *copiis*. 11. *Virtute* multi³ praedīti sunt.

IV. DIGNUS, INDIGNUS, ETC.—1. Virtus *imitatiōne*, non *invidiā* digna est. 2. Quam multi indigni *luce* sunt, et tamen dies orītur.⁶ 3. Sapientia *eo* contenta est, quod adest. 4. *Intelligentiā* vestrā frētus sum.

V. OPUS AND USUS.—1. *Magistratībus* opus est. 2. Multis⁷ *duce* opus est. 3. Nihil⁸ opus est *simulatiōne*. 4. *Navībus* consūli usus est. 5. Quantum⁹ argenti¹⁰ est tibi opus? 6. Nobis exempla permulta opus sunt.

RULE XXVI.—Ablative of Place.—421.

49. 1. *In Italiā* bellum fuit. 2. Haec ab Romānis *in Graeciā* gesta sunt. 3. Iphicrātes *in Thraciā* vixit. 4. Caesar *ab urbe* proficisciētur. 5. Darīus *ex Asiā* in Eurōpam¹¹ exercitūm trajēcit. 6. Talis *Romae* Fabri-
cius, qualis Aristīdes *Athēnis* fuit.

7. Tarquinius Superbus mortuus est *Cumis*. 8. Numa Pompilius *Curiōbus* habitābat. 9. *Syracūsis* est fons aquae dulcis, cui¹² nomen Arethūsa est. 10. Demarātus, Tarquinii regis pater, fugit Tarquinios¹³ *Corintho*. 11. Haec *terrā marīque*¹⁴ gesta sunt. 12. Conon plurīnum¹⁵ vixit *Cypri*, Timotheus *Lesbi*.

¹ 445.	⁶ 286, 2.	¹¹ 435, 1.
² 149.	⁷ 419, 3.	¹² 387.
³ 441, 1.	⁸ 380, 2.	¹³ 379.
⁴ 93, 1.	⁹ 419, 3, 2).	¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).
⁵ 438.	¹⁰ 396, III.	¹⁵ 380, 2; 165.
		¹⁶ 424, 1.

RULE XXVII.—*Ablative of Source and Separation.*—425.

50. 1. Praeclārum *a majoribus* accepimus morem.¹
 2. Hoc *a senibus*² audivimus. 3. Disce, puer, virtūtem
ex me, fortūnam *ex aliis*. 4. *Ex nimiā potentia* oritur
 interitus. 5. *Jove*³ nate, Hercules, salve.

6. Abstinent *pugnā*. 7. Lacedaemonii de diutinā
contentione destitērunt. 8. Zama quinque diērum iter⁴
ab Carthagīne abest. 9. Ariovistus millibus⁵ passuum
 sex *a Caesāris castris*⁶ consēdit. 10. Tu, Jupīter, Catī-
 linam *a tectis* urbis, *a moenibus*, *a vitā* fortunisque civi-
 um omnium arcēbis. 11. Dionysius tyrannus *Syracūsis*
 expulsus est. 12. Aristides nonne⁷ expulsus est *patria*?
 13. Themistōcles imperātor bello Persīco servitūte Grae-
 ciam liberāvit. 14. Robustus animus omni est liber
curā et *angōre*.

RULE XXVIII.—*Ablative of Time.*—426, 427.

51. 1. Augustus obiit⁸ sexto et septuagesimo aetatis
anno. 2. Socrātes suprēmo⁹ vitae *die* de immortalitatē
 animōrum multa disseruit. 3. Timoleon proelia maxī-
 ma¹⁰ natāli *die* suo fecit omnia. 4. Quā nocte natus est
 Alexander, *eādem* Diānae Ephesiae templum deflagrāvit.
 5. Solis occāsu suas copias Ariovistus in castra reduxit.
 6. Nemo mortalium omnibus *horis* sapit. 7. Laelius
 sermōnem de amicitiā habuit paucis *diēbus*¹¹ post mor-
 tem Africāni. 8. Roscius litem¹² decidit abhinc *annis*
 quattuor. 9. Carthāgo septingentesimo *anno* postquam
 condīta erat, delēta est.

¹ 72.⁶ 378, 2.⁹ 163, 3.² 78, 5.⁶ 132.¹⁰ 165.³ 66, 3; 425, 3.⁷ 346, II. 1.¹¹ 427.⁴ 378.⁸ 346, 3.¹² 71, 6.

RULE XXIX.—*Ablative of Characteristic.*—428.

52. 1. Caesar Procillum, *summā*¹ *virtūte* adolescentem, ad Arioivistum misit. 2. Aristotēles, vir² *summo ingenio*, *scientiā*, *copiā*, prudentiam cum eloquentiā conjunxit. 3. Cato *singulāri* fuit *prudentiā*³ et *industriā*. 4. Appius homo fuit *summā prudentiā*, *multā* etiam *doctrinā*. 5. Hannibālis nomen erat *magnū* apud omnes *gloriā*. 6. Agesilāus *statūrā* fuit *humili* et *corpore exigu*. 7. Caesar fuit *excelsā statūrā*, *colore candido*, *nigris oculis*.

RULE XXX.—*Ablative of Specification.*—429.

53. 1. Sunt quidam homines⁴ non *re*, sed *nomine*. 2. *Doctrinā* Graecia Romānos et omni litterārum *genere* superābat. 3. Mardonius, *natiōne* Medus, a Pausaniā⁵ fugātus est. 4. Helvetii reliquos Gallos *virtute* praecēdunt. 5. Ancus regnāvit annos⁶ quattuor et viginti, cuilibet⁷ superiōrum⁸ regum belli pacisque et *artibus* et *gloriā* par.

RULE XXXI.—*Ablative Absolute.*—430 & 431.

54. 1. Cognito Caesāris *adventu*, Arioivstus legātos ad eum mittit. 2. Ite,⁹ *deis*¹⁰ bene *juvantibus*. 3. Pythagoras, Tarquinio *Superbo* regnante, in Italiā venit. 4. *Virtute exceptā*, nihil amicitiā¹¹ praestabilius est. 5. Germāni pellibus¹² utuntur, magnā corpōris *parte nudā*. 6. Natus est Augustus, *Cicerōne* et *Antonio consulibus*.

¹ 163, 3.⁵ 414, 5.⁹ 295.² 363.⁶ 378.¹⁰ 45, 6.³ 428, 1, 2).⁷ 191, II.; 391.¹¹ 417.⁴ 362.⁸ 163, 3.¹² 419.

7. Romāni, *Scipiōne duce, ponte facto,* superavērunt Ticinūm flumen.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions.*—432–435.

55. I. ACCUSATIVE.—1. Sophōcles ad summam *senectūtem* tragedias fecit. 2. Adolescentes senum praeceptis ad virtūtum¹ *studia* ducuntur. 3. Piētas est justitia aduersus *deos*. 4. Ante *lucem* galli canunt. 5. Epaminondas Lacedaemonios vicit apud *Mantinēam*. 6. Legiōnes Etruscōrum cis *Padum* fusae sunt. 7. Utilitatis derelictio contra *naturam* est. 8. Justitia erga *deos* religio² dicītur, erga *parentes*, piētas. 9. Ratio conciliat inter *se*³ homīnes. 10. Amicitia est propter *se* expetenda.⁴ 11. Anīmus per *somnum* curis⁵ vacuus est. 12. Post *me* erat Aegīna. 13. Secundum *flumen* paucae statiōnes videbantur. 14. Germāni trans *Rhenum* incōlunt.

II. ABLATIVE.—1. A primā⁶ *aetāte* me philosophia delectāvit. 2. Cantābit vacuus coram *latrōne* viātor. 3. Sex menses⁷ cum *Antiōcho* philosōpho fui. 4. Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de *Hannibāle* appellātus est Afričanus. 5. Virtus ex *viro* appellāta est. 6. Cato prae *cetēris* floruit. 7. Caesar legiōnes pro *castris* constituit. 8. Vita nihil sine magno *labōre* dedit mortalib⁹. 9. Aqua erat *pectorib⁹* tenuis.⁸

III. ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.—1. In *amnem* ruunt. 2. Gallia est divīsa in *partes* tres. 3. Homo doctus in *se* semper divitias habet. 4. Sub ipsa *moenia* progressi sunt. 5. Saepe est etiam sub *pallio* sordido sapientia. 6. Virtus omnia subter *se* habet.

¹ 396, II.

⁴ 231; 460, 1.

⁷ 378.

² 362.

⁵ 419, III.

⁶ 384, II.

³ 448, 1.

⁶ 441, 6; 166.

⁹ 434, 4.

SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438, 439.

56. 1. *Vera amicitia sempiterna est.* 2. *Verae amicitiae sempiternae sunt.* 3. *Venit hiems glaciālis.* 4. *Fugit irreparabile tempus.* 5. *Nihil est ab omni parte beātum.* 6. *Atra nubes condidit lunam.* 7. *Hora quota est?* 8. *Qualis est tua mens?* 9. *Nemo nascitur dives.* 10. *Stultitia et temeritas fugienda*¹ *sunt.* 11. *Labor voluptasque, dissimillimā*² *naturā,*³ *inter se sunt juncta.* 12. *Non terret sapientem*⁴ *mors.* 13. *Fortes*⁴ *fortūna adjūvat.* 14. *Primā*⁵ *luce summus mons a Labiēno tenebātur.*⁶ 15. *Feriunt summos fulgūra montes.* 16. *Roscius assiduus*⁷ *ruri*⁸ *vixit.* 17. *Philosophiae*⁹ *nos totos tradīmus.* 18. *Themistōcles absens proditionis*¹⁰ *est accusātus.* 19. *Triumphus clarior quam gratiōr*¹¹ *fuit.*

SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445.

57. 1. *Omne animal se ipsum*¹² *diligit.* 2. *Ad quas res aptissimi erimus, in iis elaborabimus.* 3. *Nihil expedit, quod non decet.* 4. *Non est vir*¹³ *fortis, qui*¹⁴ *laborem fugit.*

58. PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE.—446—449.—1. *Omnia*

¹ 460; 439, 3.⁶ 468.¹¹ 444, 2.² 163, 2; 439, 3.⁷ 443.¹² 452.³ 414.⁸ 424, 2; 421, II.¹³ 362.⁴ 441.⁹ 384, II.¹⁴ 445, 6.⁵ 441, 6.¹⁰ 410, II.

animalia *se* diligunt. 2. *Te*¹ *tua*,² *me* delectant *mea*.
 3. Ad amīcum de amicitiā scripsi. 4. *Ego* beātus sum.
 5. In philosophiae studio aetātem consumpsi. 6. Aris-
 tides non effūgit civium *suōrum* invidiam.

59. DEMONSTRATIVE.—450–452.—1. *Haec* est tyran-
nōrum vita. 2. *Nos ipsi*³ consolāmūr. 3. *Ille* est vir.
 4. Ab *ipso* Gracchō *eādem haec* audīmus. 5. Homo ha-
 bet memoriam et *eam*⁴ infinitam.

60. RELATIVE.—453.—1. In mundo Deus est, *qui*
 regit, *qui* gubernat, *qui* cursus astrōrum, mutatiōnes
 tempōrum, rērum vicissitudīnes conservat. 2. Riden-
 tur,⁵ mala *qui* compōnunt carmina. 3. *Eādem* est utili-
 tatis, *quae*⁶ honestatis, regula. 4. Servi moribūs⁷ iisdem
 erant, *quibus*⁸ dominus. 5. Animal hoc providum,
 sagax, acūtum, memor, plenum ratiōnis,⁹ *quem*¹⁰ vocā-
 mus hominem, generātum est a Deo. 6. Perutiles
 Xenophontis libri sunt; *quos*¹¹ legite studiōse.

61. INTERROGATIVE.—454.—1. O dii¹² immortāles,¹³
quam rem publicam habēmus, in *quā* urbe vivimus? 2.
Quae in me est facultas?

62. INDEFINITE.—455–459.—1. Exspectābam¹⁴ *alī-*
quem meōrum.¹⁵ 2. Veni Athēnas,¹⁶ neque me *quisquam*
 ibi agnōvit. 3. Aut *nemo*, aut, si *quisquam*, Cato sapi-
 ens fuit. 4. Suum *cuique*¹⁷ pulchrum est. 5. Optimum¹⁸
*quidque*¹⁹ rarissimum est. 6. Consūlum *alter*²⁰ exercitū
 perdidit, *alter* vendidit.

¹ 371.⁸ 399, 2, 2).¹⁴ 441, 1.² 441, 1.⁹ 445, 4.¹⁶ 379.³ 452, 1.¹⁰ 453.¹⁸ 384.⁴ 451, 2.¹¹ 45, 6.¹⁷ 165; 441, 2.⁵ 453, 2.¹² 369.¹⁸ 458, 1.⁶ 451, 5.¹³ 468.¹⁹ 149.⁷ 428.

SYNTAX OF VERBS.

AGREEMENT.

RULE XXXV.—*Verb with Subject.*—460—463.

63. 1. Homines, dum ~~uident~~,¹ discunt. 2. Tantum scimus,² quantum memoriam tenemus. 3. Ego libertatem peperi; ego patriam liberav. ³ 4. Crescit amor nummi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit. 5. Pars perexigua Romanam inermes delati sunt. 6. Uterque eorum exercitum ex castris educunt.⁴ 7. Corinthus, totius Graeciae lumen, extinctum est. 8. Ratio et oratio conciliat⁵ inter se homines. 9. Castor et Pollux ex equis pugnaverunt.⁶

INDICATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVI.—*Use of Indicative.*—474.

64. PRESENT.—466, 467.—1. Virtus conciliat amicitias. 2. Nulla habemus arma contra mortem. 3. In proelio cita mors venit, aut victoria laeta.

65. IMPERFECT.—468, 469.—1. Laelius orationem suam exornabat. 2. Exspectabam adventum Menandri. 3. Lycurgi leges vigebant. 4. Ut Romae¹⁰ consules, sic Carthaginē quotannis bini reges creabantur.

66. FUTURE AND FUTURE PERFECT.—470, 473.—1. Ro-

¹ 460, 2.⁶ 149, 4.⁸ 463, I.² 460, 2, 1).⁶ 461, 3.⁹ 463, II.³ 380, 2.⁷ 462.¹⁰ 421, II.⁴ 438, 6.

mam¹ quum *venēro*, quae² *perspexēro*, *scribam* ad te.
 2. Ut sementem *fecēris*, ita *metes*. 3. Si te³ *rogavēro*
 aliquid,³ non *respondēbis*?

67. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.—471, 472.—1. Hos-
 tes, ubi primum nostros equites *conspexērunt*,⁴ celeriter
 nostros *perturbavērunt*. 2. Ipse semper cum Graecis
Latīna conjunxi. 3. Civitas haec semper a me *defensa*
est. 4. Lacedaemoniōrum gens fortis *fuit*, dum Lycurgi
 leges vigēbant. 5. Summā curā⁵ exspectābam adventum
 Menandri, quem⁶ ad te *misēram*. 6. Hannibal tres mo-
 dios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginēm *misit*, quos
 manib⁷ equitum Romanōrum⁸ *detraxērat*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVII.—Sequence of Tenses.—480, 481.

68. 1. Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiam omnibus rebus⁹
 humānis *anteponātis*.¹⁰ 2. Philosophia nos docuit, ut
 nosmet¹¹ ipsos *noscerēmus*.¹² 3. Dubitant nonnulli de
 mundo, casūne¹³ ipse *sit effectus*,¹⁴ an mente divīnā. 4.
 Epaminondas quaesīvit, salvusne¹⁵ *esset* clipeus. 5. Epa-
 minondas rogāvit, *essentne fusi* hostes. 6. Ego in causis
 publicis ita sum versātus, ut *defendērim* multos.

RULE XXXVIII.—Potential Subjunctive.—485, 486.

69. 1. *Quaerat* quispiam, cuiusnam¹⁶ causā¹⁷ mun-
 dus factus sit.¹⁸ 2. *Videas* rebus¹⁹ injustis justos¹⁹

¹ 379.

⁷ 434, 1.

¹⁵ 526, II. 1.

² 445, 6.

⁸ 438.

¹⁴ 525.

³ 374.

⁹ 386.

¹⁵ 526, I.

⁴ 460, 2.

¹⁰ 489, 490.

¹⁶ 188, 3.

⁵ 414, 3.

¹¹ 184, 3.

¹⁷ 414.

⁶ 445.

¹² 492, 2; 374, 4.

¹⁸ 441, 545.

maxime¹ dolere.² 3. Equidem *vellem*,³ ut redires. 4. Forsitan *quaeras* qui iste terror sit. 5. Hoc sine ullā⁴ dubitatiōne *confirmavērim*. 6. Quid *faciātis*?⁵ 7. Quis haec *faciat*? 8. Quid *videātur* Deo⁶ magnum in rebus humānis?

RULE XXXIX.—*Subjunctive of Desire.*—487; 488.

70. 1. *Imitēmur* majōres nostros. 2. *Valeant* cives mei; *sint* incolūmes, *sint* beāti; *stet* haec urbs praeclāra. 3. Religio et fides *anteponātur*⁷ amicitiae.⁸ 4. Orātor *imitētur* Demosthēnem. 5. Is qui impērat aliis⁹ *serviat* ipse nulli¹⁰ cupiditāti. 6. In rebus prospēris superbiam arrogantiamque *fugiāmus*. 7. Ne quis, tanquam parva, *fastidiat* grammaticae elementa.

RULE XL.—*Subjunctive of Purpose or Result.*—489.

71. UT AND NE.—490–493.—1. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor *esset*.¹¹ 2. Phaēthon optāvit, ut in currum¹² patris¹³ tollerētur.¹⁴ 3. Caesar ad Lamiam scripsit, ut ad ludos omnia *parāret*.¹⁴ 4. Timoleon orāvit omnes, ne id *facērent*.¹⁵ 5. Decrēvit senātus, ut consul *vidēret*,¹⁴ ne quid res publica detimenti¹⁶ *capēret*.¹⁴ 6. Discipūlos id unum¹⁷ moneo, ut *praeceptōres*¹⁸ non minus, quam ipsa studia *ament*.¹⁴

72. UT AND UT NON.—494–496.—1. Tanta vis probitatis est, ut eam in hoste etiam *diligāmus*. 2. Dives est, cui¹⁹ tanta possessio est, ut nihil *optet* amplius. 3. Epaminondas adeo fuit veritatis²⁰ diligens, ut ne joco²¹ qui-

¹ 305, 2; 165.

⁸ 386.

¹⁶ 374, 4.

² 550.

⁹ 385.

¹⁶ 396, III.

³ 293.

¹⁰ 149.

¹⁷ 374, 5.

⁴ 149.

¹¹ 480.

¹⁸ 371.

⁵ 486, II.

¹² 435.

¹⁹ 387.

⁶ 384.

¹³ 66, 2.

²⁰ 399.

⁷ 463, 1.

¹⁴ 492.

²¹ 414, 3.

dem ¹ *mentirētur*. 4. Quis est tam miser, ut non Dei munificentiam *sensērit*? 5. Alcibiādes erat eā sagacitāte,² ut decipi³ non posset.⁴

73. QTO, QUIN, QUOMINTS.—497–499.—1. Lex brevis est, quo facilius ab imperitis *teneātur*. 2. Nunquam accēdo ad te, quin abs te *abeam*⁵ doctior. 3. Quis dubitet,⁶ quin in virtute dicitiae sint? 4. Quid obstat, quo minus Deus sit beātus?

74. RELATIVE.—500, 501.—1. Caesar equitātum, qui *sustinēret* hostium impētum, misit. 2. Non tu is es, quem nihil *delectet*. 3. Ego is sum, qui nihil unquam meā, potius quam meōrum civium causā,⁷ *fecērim*.⁸ 4. Nihil est quod Deus efficere⁹ non possit. 5. Nullum est animal praeter hominem, quod *habeat* notitiam aliquam Dei. 6. Inventi sunt multi,¹⁰ qui non modo pecuniam,¹¹ sed vitam etiam profundere¹² pro patriā parati¹³ essent.

RULE XLI.—*Subjunctive of Condition*.—503–513.

75. DUM, MODO, DUMMODO.—505.—1. Odērint,¹⁴ dum metuant. 2. Multi omnia recte¹⁰ negligunt, dummōdo potentiam consequantur. 3. Omnia postposui, dummōdo praeceptis¹⁵ patris parērem.

76. AC SI, UT SI, QTASI, ETC.—506.—1. Tu similiter facis, ac si me *roges*, cur te duōbus¹⁶ contuear¹⁷ oculis. 2. Patres metus cepit,¹⁸ velut si jam ad portas hostis *essel*. 3. Quid¹⁹ testibus²⁰ utor, quasi res dubia sit?

¹ 602, III. 2.

² 481, I. 2; 460.

¹⁵ 885.

² 428.

⁹ 552, 1.

¹⁶ 176, 2.

³ 552, 1.

¹⁰ 441.

¹⁷ 525.

⁴ 289.

¹¹ 371.

¹⁸ 214.

⁵ 295, 3.

¹² 552, 3.

¹⁹ 380, 2.

⁶ 486, II.

¹³ 438.

²⁰ 419.

⁷ 414.

¹⁴ 487, 297.

77. Si, Nisi, etc.: Qui=Si is, etc.—507-513.—1. Animum rege, qui, nisi paret, imperat.¹ 2. Si beatam vitam volimus² adipisci,³ virtuti opera danda est. 3. Thucydidis orationes ego laudo; imitari neque possim,⁴ si velim,⁵ nec velim fortasse, si possim. 4. Non possem⁶ vivere, nisi in litteris vivorem.⁷ 5. Consilium, ratio, sententia nisi essent⁸ in senibus,⁹ non summum¹⁰ consilium¹¹ majores nostri appellassent¹² senatum.

RULE XLII.—*Subjunctive of Concession.*—515, 516.

78. LICET, QUAMVIS, etc.—1. Licet ipsa vitium¹³ sit ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtutum est.¹⁴ 2. Non est magnus pumilio, licet in monte constituerit. 3. Quamvis se¹⁵ ipso contentus sit sapiens,¹⁶ amicis¹⁷ illi opus est. 4. Ego, qui sero Graecas litteras attigisse, tamen complures Athenis¹⁸ dies¹⁹ sum commoratus.

79. ETSI, TAMETSI, ETIAMSI.—1. Eloquentiae²⁰ studendum est, etsi ea²¹ quidam perverse abutuntur. 2. Hoc, etiamsi nobilitatum non sit,²² tamen honestum est; etiamsi a nullo²³ laudetur, est laudabile.

RULE XLIII.—*Subjunctive of Cause.*—517-520.

80. QUUM, QUI.—518, 519.—1. Quum vita sine amicis metus²⁴ plena sit, ratio ipsa monet amicitias comparare. 2. Quum sint in nobis consilium, ratio, prudentia,

¹ 508.

⁹ 373. .

¹⁶ 421.

² 298.

¹⁰ 510, 1; 234.

¹⁷ 378.

³ 552.

¹¹ 362.

¹⁸ 384.

⁴ 509, 289.

¹² 460, 2.

¹⁹ 419.

⁵ 510.

¹³ 419, IV.

²⁰ 460, 2.

⁶ 510; 463, II.

¹⁴ 441.

²¹ 149; 414, 5.

⁷ 78, 5.

¹⁵ 419, 3.

²² 399, 2, 2).

⁸ 163, 3.

necesse est, Deum¹ haec ipsa habēre² majōra. 3. Quum venissem³ Athēnas,⁴ sex menses⁵ cum Antiōcho, nobilissimo⁶ philosōpho,⁷ fui. 4. Caninius fuit mirificā vigilantiā,⁸ qui suo toto consulātu⁹ somnum non vidērit.¹⁰

81. QTOD, QUILA, ETC.—520.—1. Plato escam¹¹ malorum appellat voluptātem, quod eā¹² homīnes capiantur, velut hamo pisces. 2. Nemo unquam est oratōrem, quod Latīne loqueretur, admirātus. 3. Mater irata est, quia non rediērim.

RULE XLIV.—Subjunctive of Time with Cause.—521–523.

82. 1. Dum reliquae naves convenīrent, ad horam nonām exspectāvit. 2. Quievēre¹³ milites, dum praefectus arma¹⁴ inspicēret. 3. Tragoedi quotidie, antēquam pronuntient, vocem sensim excitant. 4. Ante¹⁵ vidēmus fulguratiōnem, quam sonum audiāmus. 5. Caesar ad Pompeii castra¹⁶ pervenit, priusquam Pompeius sentīret.¹⁷

RULE XLV.—Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.—525.

83. 1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus habeat.¹⁸ 2. Nomen tantum virtūtis usurpas; quid¹⁹ ipsa valeat, ignōras. 3. Lepidus declarāvit quantum habēret odium servitūtis.²⁰ 4. Caesar equitātum omnem praemittit, qui²¹ videant,²² quas in partes iter faciani. 5. Non intelligunt homīnes, quam magnum vectīgal²³ sit parsimonia.²⁴ 6. In orato-

¹ 545; 45, 6.

⁹ 426.

¹⁷ 523, 2.

² 549.

¹⁰ 519.

¹⁸ 525, 2; 480.

³ 518, II. 1.

¹¹ 373.

¹⁹ 380, 2.

⁴ 379.

¹² 414.

²⁰ 396, II.

⁵ 378.

¹³ 235.

²¹ 445, 5.

⁶ 162.

¹⁴ 181, 1, 4).

²² 500.

⁷ 363.

¹⁵ 523, 2, 2).

²³ 362.

⁸ 428.

¹⁶ 182; 379, 4.

²⁴ 367.

rībus Graecis, admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus excellat. 7. Mihi non minōri¹ curae² est, qualis res publica post mortem meam futūra sit, quam qualis hodie sit.

RULE XLVI.—*Subjunctive by Attraction.*—527.

84. 1. Me admōnes, ut me intēgrum, quoad possim, servem.³ 2. Quid est, eur non orātor de rebus iis eloquentissime dicat,⁴ quas cognōrit. 3. Jussit ut, quae venissent, naves Euboeam petērent.⁵ 4. In Hortensio memoria fuit tanta, ut, quae secum commentātus esset, ea verbis⁶ iisdem⁶ reddēret,⁷ quibus cogitavisset. 5. Recordatiōne⁸ nostrae amicitiae sic fruor, ut beāte vixisse⁹ videar,¹⁰ quia cum Scipiōne vixerim.¹⁰

RULE XLVII.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse.*—529.

85. 1. Socrātes dicēbat,¹¹ omnes¹² in eo, quod scīrent, satis¹³ esse¹⁴ eloquentes. 2. Apud Hypānim¹⁵ fluvium, Aristotēles ait,¹⁶ bestiolas quasdem nasci, quae unum diem vivant. 3. Ariovistus Caesāri¹⁷ respondit: quid sibi vellet?¹⁸ cur in suas possessiōnes venīret?¹⁹ jus esse belli, ut, qui vicissent, iis,¹⁹ quos vicissent, quēadmōdum vellent, imperārent. 4. Legatiōni Ariovistus respondit: si quid ipsi²⁰ a Caesāre opus esset,²¹ sese ad eum ventūrum fuisse;²¹ si quid ille a se velit, illum ad se venīre²² oportēre. 5. Divīco ita cum Caesāre egit: si pacem popūlus Romānus cum Helvetiis facēret,²³ in eam

¹ 165.

⁹ 549, 4, 1).

¹⁷ 384.

² 390.

¹⁰ 481, I. 2.

¹⁸ 293.

³ 489.

¹¹ 469, II.

¹⁹ 385.

⁴ 525.

¹² 545.

²⁰ 452, 5.

⁵ 414.

¹³ 582.

²¹ 533, 2.

⁶ 186.

¹⁴ 530, I.

²² 549, 2.

⁷ 489, 494.

¹⁵ 85, III. 1.

²³ 533, 3.

⁸ 419.

¹⁶ 297, II. 1.

partem itūros¹ Helvetios,² ubi eos Caesar esse voluisset;³
sin bello perséqui⁴ perseverāret, reminiscerētur pristīnae
virtūtis⁵ Helvetiōrum.

IMPERATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XLVIII.—*Imperative*.—535.

86. 1. *Sperne* voluptātes. 2. *Consulīte* vobis,⁶ Pa-
tres⁷ conscripti, *prospic̄te* patriae, *conservāte* vos,⁸ conjū-
ges, liberos, fortunasque vestras; populi Romāni nomen
salutemque *defendīte*. · 3. *Vive* memor leti;⁹ fugit hora.
4. Valetudine tuam *cura* diligenter. 5. Virtūtes *excīta*,
si forte dormiunt. 6. Poēmāta dulcia *sunto*.¹⁰ 7. Im-
pius¹¹ ne¹² *audēto*¹³ placare donis iram deōrum. 8. Con-
sules militiae summum jus *habento*, nemini *parento*. 9.
*Noli*¹⁴ te *oblivisci*¹⁴ Cicerōnem esse. 10. *Cura* ut quam
primum¹⁵ venias.¹⁶

INFINITIVE—TENSES AND USE.

Tenses of Infinitive.—540-544.RULE XLIX.—*Subject of Infinitive*.—545.*Predicate after Infinitive*.—546, 547.*Infinitive as Subject*.—549.

87. 1. *Virum bonum esse*, semper est utile.¹⁷ 2. Om-
nibus bonis¹⁸ expēdit, *salvam esse rem publicam*. 3. A
Deo mundum¹⁹ necesse¹⁷ est regi. 4. Concedendum est¹⁹

¹ 530, I.; 545, 3; 295.⁶ 448.¹⁴ 538, 2.² 545.⁹ 399, 2, 2).¹⁵ 305, 6.³ 533, 4.¹⁰ 537, II.¹⁶ 535, 1, 1).⁴ 552.¹¹ 441.¹⁷ 438, 3.⁵ 406, II.¹² 538, 1.¹⁸ 441, 384.⁶ 384.¹³ 272, 3.¹⁹ 301, 2.⁷ 369.

in virtūte solā pos̄itam esse beātam vitam. 5. *Laelium doctum fuisse traditum est.* 6. *Lectitavisse¹ Platōnem studiōse Demosthēnes dicitur.¹* 7. *Non esse² cupīdum pecunia³ est.* 8. *Non esse emācem vectīgal est.* 9. *Contentum suis rebus⁴ esse maximae⁵ sunt divitiae.* 10. *Diligēre parentes⁶ prima⁷ naturae lex⁸ est.* 11. *Lycurgi temporibus⁹ Homērus fuisse dicitur.* 12. *Imperāre sibi maximum est imperium.* 13. *Parentes suos non amāre² impietas est.* 14. *Constat ad salūtem civium inventas esse leges.* 15. *Pecuniam praeferre⁹ amicitiae¹⁰ sordidum est.* 16. *Nihil est tam angusti animi,¹¹ quam amāre divitias.* 17. *Ex malis eligēre minima oportet.*

Infinitive as Object.—550, 551.

88. 1. *Ferre labōrem consuetūdo docet.* 2. *Vincēre scis, Hannibal,¹² victoriā¹³ uti nescis.* 3. *Magister tuus te magnā mercēde¹⁴ nihil¹⁶ sapēre¹⁶ docuit.* 4. *Num sum vel Graece loqui, vel Latīne docendus?* 5. *Non omnes sciunt referre¹⁷ beneficium.* 6. *A Graecis¹⁸ Galli urbes moenībus¹⁹ cingēre didicērunt.* 7. *Non utilem arbitror esse futurārum rerum scientiam.* 8. *Concēde nihil esse bonum, nisi quod honestum sit.²⁰* 9. *Nonne poētae post mortem nobilitāri volunt?* 10. *Syracūsas maximam esse Graecārum urbium²¹ omnium audivistis.* 11. *Socrātes parens²² philosophiae jure²³ dici potest.²⁴* 12. *Nunquam putāvi fore,²⁵ ut supplex ad te venīrem.²⁶* 13. *Cato esse quam vidēri bonus²² malēbat.²⁶*

¹ 549, 4, 1).

¹⁰ 386, 1.

¹⁹ 414.

² 545, 2, 2).

¹¹ 401.

²⁰ 531.

³ 362.

¹² 369.

²¹ 396, 2, 3).

⁴ 419, IV.

¹³ 419.

²² 547, I.

⁵ 165.

¹⁴ 416.

²³ 414.

⁶ 371.

¹⁵ 371, 3.

²⁴ 289.

⁷ 166.

¹⁶ 374, 4.

²⁵ 544.

⁸ 426.

¹⁷ 292, 2.

²⁶ 293.

⁹ 292, 2.

¹⁸ 425.

Infinitive in Special Constructions.—553.

89. 1. Consilium erat *continuāre*¹ bellum. 2. Bene et beāte vivēre est honeste et recte *vivēre*. 3. Postumio negotiūm dābātur *vidēre*,² ne quid³ res publica detrimenti⁴ capēret.⁵ 4. Fuit fama Themistōclem venēnum suā sponte⁶ *sumpsisse*. 5. *Me* non cum bonis *esse*?⁷ 6. *Tene* hoc, Atti,⁸ *dicēre*, tali prudentiā⁹ praedītum? 7. Adeōne *homīnem infelīcem esse quemquam*, ut ego sum!

SUBJECT AND OBJECT CLAUSES.—554–558.

90. SUBJECT CLAUSES.—555, 556.—1. Quaerītur, quid faciendum sit.¹⁰ 2. Verum¹¹ est amicitiam inter bonos esse. 3. Relīquum est, ut certēmus¹² officiis¹³ inter nos. 4. Accēdit quod¹⁴ patrem¹⁵ amo.

91. OBJECT CLAUSES.—557, 558.—1. Non dubito, tu quid responsūrus sis.¹⁶ 2. Rogāvi pervenissentne¹⁶ Agri-
gentum. 3. Sentīmus nivem esse albam; dulce, mel. 4. Democritus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos. 5. Me-
mīni gloriātum esse Hortensium,¹⁷ quod nunquam bello¹⁸ civili interfuisset.¹⁹

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.—559–566.

92. GENITIVE.—563.—1. Sapientia ars²⁰ *vivendi* putanda est. 2. Caesar *loquendi* finem facit. 3. Mihi²¹ *discendi*, tibi *docendi* facultātem otium praebet. 4. *Legendi* semper occasio est, *audiendi*, non semper. 5. Epa-

¹ 553, I.⁸ 45, 5, 2).¹⁶ 447.² 553, II.⁹ 419, III.¹⁶ 526, I.³ 190, 1.¹⁰ 525.¹⁷ 545.⁴ 396, 2, 3).¹¹ 438, 3.¹⁸ 386.⁵ 492.¹² 495, 2.¹⁹ 529.⁶ 414, 2.¹³ 414.²⁰ 362.⁷ 553, III.¹⁴ 554, IV.²¹ 384, II.

minondas studiōsus erat *audiendi*.¹ 6. Maxime² sum
cupidus te³ *audiendi*. 7. Demosthēnes *Platōnis* studiō-
sus *audiendi* fuit. 8. Multi propter gloriae cupiditatem
cupidi sunt *bellorum gerendorum*. 9. *Exercendae memo-
riae gratia*,⁴ quid quoque die⁵ audiērim;⁶ commemoro
vespere.

93. DATIVE.—564.—1. Crassus *disserendo*⁷ par non
erat. 2. *Solvendo*⁸ civitates non erant. 3. Numa *sacer-
dotibus creandis* animum adjecit. 4. Mons *pecori* bonus
alendo erat. 5. Consul *placandis diis* dat opēram. 6.
Sunt nonnulli *acuendis puerorum ingeniis* non inutiles
lusus.

94. ACCUSATIVE.—565.—1. Homo ad *intelligendum*¹⁰
et ad *agendum* est natus. 2. Breve tempus aetatis satis
longum est ad bene¹¹ *vivendum*. 3. Bene sentire recte-
que facere¹² satis est ad bene beatēque *vivendum*. 4.
Pythagoras Lacedaemona¹³ ad *cognoscendas* Lycurgi
leges contendit. 5. Ubii navium magnam copiam ad
transportandum exercitum pollicebantur. 6. Catilina,
nobilissimi genēris¹⁴ vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad *delen-
dam patriam* conjurāvit cum audacissimis viris.

95. ABLATIVE.—566.—1. Nihil¹⁵ *agendo*¹⁶ homines
male agere¹⁷ discunt. 2. Lycurgi leges laboribus erudi-
unt juventūtem, *venando, currendo, algendo, aestuando*.
3. Omnis loquendi elegantia augētur *legendis oratoribus*¹⁸
et *poētis*. 4. Virtutes cernuntur in *agendo*. 5. Multa¹⁹
de bene beatēque *vivendo* a Platōne disputata sunt.

¹ 399, 2, 2).⁷ 391, 1.¹³ 379; 93, 1.² 305, 2; 165.⁸ 384.¹⁴ 396, IV.³ 371.⁹ 384, II.¹⁵ 371.⁴ 414, 2.¹⁰ 433.¹⁶ 414.⁵ 426.¹¹ 559.¹⁷ 550.⁶ 525; 234.¹² 549.¹⁸ 441, 1.

SUPINE.—567–570.

RULE L.—*Supine in um.*—569.*Supine in u.*—570.

96. 1. Lacedaemonii Agesilāum *bellātum* misērunt in Asiam. 2. Themistōcles Argos¹ *habitātum* concessit. 3. Hannibal patriam² *defensum* revocātus est. 4. Veientes pacem *petītum* oratōres Romam mittunt. 5. Quod optīmum³ *factu*⁴ videbitur, facies. 6. Quid est tam jucundum *cognītu* atque *audītu*, quam sapientībus sententiis⁵ ornāta oratio? 7. Plerāque *dictu*, quam re⁶ sunt faciliōra.⁷

PARTICIPLES.—571–581.

97. 1. Alexander *moriens*⁸ annūlum dedit Perdiccae. 2. Hippias in Marathonia pugnā cecidit, arma contra patrīam *ferens*.⁹ 3. Apelles pinxit Alexandrum Magnum fulmen *tenentem* in templo Ephesiae Diānae. 4. Sol *occīdens*¹⁰ noctem conficit. 5. Terra *mutāta*¹¹ non mutat mores. 6. Dionysius tyrannus, Syracūsis¹² *expulsus*, Corinthi¹³ pueros docēbat. 7. Hannibal imperātor¹⁴ *factus* omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subēgit. 8. Sacerdos *vincta* in custodiā datur. 9. Regibus *exactis*, consūles creāti sunt. 10. *Perdītis*¹⁶ rebus omnībus, tamen ipsa¹⁶ virtus se sustentāre¹⁷ potest. 11. Athenienses, non *exspectāto*¹⁸ auxilio, in proelium egrediuntur.¹⁹ 12. Sperne-

¹ 379.⁸ 578, I.¹⁴ 362, 3.² 371.⁹ 292.¹⁵ 578, IV.³ 165.¹⁰ 578, II.¹⁶ 452.⁴ 570, 429.¹¹ 580.¹⁷ 552, 1.⁵ 414.¹² 425.¹⁸ 581.⁶ 429.¹³ 421, II.¹⁹ 221.⁷ 163, 2.

voluptātes; nocet *empta* dolōre¹ voluptas. 13. Dilapsi sunt in oppida moenībus² se *defensūri*.³ 14. Puēris sententias *ediscendas*³ damus. 15. Lentūlus attribuit urbem *inflammādam* Cassio,⁴ totam Italiam *vastādam* Catilīnae.

SYNTAX OF PARTICLES.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582–585.

CONJUNCTIONS, 587, 588.

98. ADVERBS.—1. Sapientis⁵ animus *semper* vacat vitio,⁶ *nunquam* turgescit; *nunquam* sapiens irascitur. 2. *Semper* in proelio iis⁷ maximum⁸ est periculum qui⁹ maxime timent. 3. Ut secunda¹⁰ moderātē tulimus,¹¹ sic adversam fortūnam fortiter ferre debēmus.

99. CONJUNCTIONS.—1. Horae cedunt et dies et menses et anni. 2. *Neque* pecuniae *neque* tecta magnifica¹² *neque* opes¹³ *neque* imperia *neque* voluptātes in bonis rebus numerandae sunt. 3. Atticus *neque* mendacium dicēbat *neque* pati potērat. 4. Virtus nec eripi nec surripi potest unquam; *neque* naufragio¹⁴ *neque* incendio amittitur. 5. Aut labores aut sumptus suscipēre nolunt.¹⁵ 6. Est philosōphi¹⁶ habēre¹⁷ non vagam, sed certam sententiam. 7. Jus suā sponte¹⁸ est expetendum; etēnīm omnes viri boni jus ipsum amant.

¹ 416.

⁷ 387.

¹³ 133, 1.

² 414.

⁸ 165.

¹⁴ 414, 4.

³ 578, V.

⁹ 445.

¹⁵ 293.

⁴ 384, II.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹⁶ 401.

⁵ 441.

¹¹ 292.

¹⁷ 549.

⁶ 419, III.

¹² 164.

¹⁸ 414, 2.

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

FABLES.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Anecdotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Formation of Cases*, especially of the *Genitive Singular of the Third Declension*.—44, 47, 55–90, 99–115, 118, 120.

The Kid and the Wolf.

100. Hoedus, stans¹ in tecto domus,² lupo³ praeter-eunti maledixit. Cui lupus, “*Non tu,*” inquit,⁴ “*sed tectum mihi maledicit.*”

Saepe locus⁵ et tempus homines⁶ timidos audaces⁷ reddit.⁸

The Oxen.

101. In eodem prato pascebantur⁹ tres¹⁰ boves¹¹ in maxima concordia, et sic ab omni ferarum incursione¹² tuni erant. Sed dissidio¹³ inter illos orto, singuli a feris¹⁴ petiti et laniati sunt.

Fabula docet, quantum boni sit¹⁵ in concordia.

¹ 438, 1.

⁶ 61, 2.

¹¹ 72, 6; 89, III.; 90, 2.

² 117, 1; 118, 1.

⁷ 373, 3.

¹² 100, 3.

³ 384.

⁸ 463, I.

¹³ 431.

⁴ 297, II. 2.

⁹ 468.

¹⁴ 414, 5.

⁵ 141.

¹⁰ 176.

¹⁵ 525.

The Woman and the Hen.

102. Mulier quaedam habēbat gallinam, quae ei¹ quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicāri² coepit,³ illam auri massam intus celāre, et gallinam occīdit. Sed nihil in eā repērit, nisi quod⁴ in aliis gallinis reperīri solet.⁵ Itaque dum majoribus⁶ divitiis⁷ inhiābat, etiam minōres perdiđit.

The Peasant and the Mouse.

103. Mus⁸ a rustico deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus digitos vulnerāvit, ut ille eum dimittēret,⁹ dicens: “*Nihil, mehercūle, tam pusillum est, quod de salūte¹⁰ desperāre debeat,¹¹ modo se defendere velit.¹²*”

The Fox and the Grapes.

104. Vulpes¹³ uvam in vite conspicāta ad illam sub-siliit omnium virium¹⁴ suārum contentiōne,¹⁵ si eam forte attingere posset. Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre discēdens dixit: “*At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viā repertas¹⁶ tollerem.¹⁷*”

Haec fabūla docet, multos ea contemnēre, quae se assēqui posse despērent.¹⁸

The Wolf and the Crane.

105. In faucib⁹ lupi os inhaes̄erat. Mercēde¹⁹ igitur condūcit gruem,²⁰ qui illud extrahat.²¹ Hoc grus longitudine²² colli facile effēcit. Quum autem mercēdem

¹ 384, II.⁸ 73, E. 1; 115, 1.¹⁵ 414; 100, 3.² 221; 552.⁹ 489; 494.¹⁶ 578, III.³ 297; 460, 2.¹⁰ 73, E. 2; 115, 2.¹⁷ 503; 503, 2.⁴ 445, 6.¹¹ 500.¹⁸ 500, 2.⁵ 272, 3.¹² 505.¹⁹ 416; 69, 1; 104, 1.⁶ 165; 153.¹³ 36, 4; 109.²⁰ 73, E. 4; 36, 2.⁷ 386.¹⁴ 88, 3.²¹ 61, 2; 100, 1.

postulāret,¹ subridens lupus et dentibus² infrendens, “*Num tibi?*” inquit, “*parva merces³ videtur, quod caput incolūme ex lupi fauciōbus extraxisti?*”

The Trumpeter.

106. Tubīcen⁴ ab hostībus captus, “*Ne⁵ me,*” inquit, “*interficiōte; nam inermis sum, neque⁶ quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.*” At hostes, “*Propter hoc ipsum,*” inquiunt, “*te interimēmus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi sis⁸ imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitare soles.*”

Fabūla docet, non solum malefīcos⁹ esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum¹⁰ irrītent.¹¹

The Husbandman and his Sons.

107. Agricōla senex, quum mortem¹² sibi¹³ appropinquāre sentīret,¹⁴ filios convocāvit, quos,¹⁵ ut fieri¹⁶ solet, interdum discordāre novērat,¹⁷ et fascem virgulārum afferri¹⁸ jubet. Quibus allātis, filios hortātur, ut hunc fascem frāngērent. Quod¹⁹ quum facēre non possent, distribuit singūlas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res²⁰ esset²¹ concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

The Mice.

108. Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quomodo sibi²² a fele cavērent. Multis aliis²³ propositis,

¹ 518, II.

⁹ 441; 545.

¹⁷ 277.

² 76; 110, 1.

¹⁰ 559, 565.

¹⁸ 292, 2; 551.

³ 362.

¹¹ 500, 2.

¹⁹ 453.

⁴ 35, I.; 65.

¹² 76, 110.

²⁰ 362.

⁵ 538, 1.

¹³ 386.

²¹ 525.

⁶ 587, I. 2.

¹⁴ 518, II.

²² 385, 3.

⁷ 563; 399.

¹⁵ 545.

²³ 431.

⁸ 518, I.

¹⁶ 294.

omnibus placuit, ut ei¹ tintinnabulum annexetur; ² sic enim ipsos³ sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur,⁴ qui feli tintinnabulum annexeret,⁵ nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo⁶ plurimos⁷ esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

The Enemies.

109. In eadem navi⁸ vehebantur duo,⁹ qui inter se capitalia odia exercabant. Unus⁹ eorum in prorā, alter¹⁰ in puppi¹¹ residēbat. Ortā tempestāte ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperarent, interrogat is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatōrem, utram¹⁰ partem navis prius submersum iri existimāret. Cui gubernātor, “*Proram,*” respondit. Tum ille, “*Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim.*”¹²

The Tortoise and the Eagle.

110. Testudo aquilam magnopere orabat, ut sese volare doceret.¹³ Aquila ei ostendebat quidem, eam¹⁴ rem¹⁵ petere naturae¹⁶ suae contrariam; sed illa nihilo¹⁷ minus instabat, et obsecrabit aquilam, ut se volucrem facere vellet.¹⁸ Itaque ungulis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferretur.¹⁹ Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit.¹⁹

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultitiam²⁰ suā.

¹ 386.

⁸ 87, III. 1; 106.

¹⁵ 371.

² 495, 2.

⁹ 176; 441.

¹⁶ 391.

³ 545.

¹⁰ 149.

¹⁷ 418.

⁴ 518, II.

¹¹ 87, III.; 85, 3.

¹⁸ 293.

⁵ 525.

¹² 517.

¹⁹ 295, 3.

⁶ 566, II.

¹³ 489.

²⁰ 414, 2.

⁷ 165; 441.

¹⁴ 545.

The Lion.

111. Societātem junxerant¹ leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedā autem, quam cepérant, in quattuor partes aequāles divisā,² leo, “*Prima*,” ait,³ “*mea est; debētur enim haec praestantiae meae.* *Tollam et secundam, quam merētur⁴ robur⁵ meum.* *Tertiam vindicat sibi⁶ egregius labor meus.* *Quartam qui sibi arrogāre voluerit,⁷ is⁸ sciat,⁹ se habitūrum me inimīcum sibi.”¹⁰ Quid facerent¹¹ imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leōnem infestum habere vellet?¹¹*

ANECDOTES.

Anaxagoras.

112. Anaxagōram ferunt,¹² nuntiātā² morte filii, dixisse: “*Sciēbam me genuisse mortālem.*”¹³

Thales.

113. Thales interrogātus, quid esset¹⁴ Deus, “*Quod,*” inquit, “*initio¹⁵ et fine caret.*”

114. Thales interrogātus, quid esset difficile,¹⁶ “*Se ipsum,*” inquit, “*nosse.*”¹⁷ Interrogātus, quid esset facile: “*Altērum,*” inquit, “*admonēre.*”

115. Thales rogātus, quid maxime commūne esset hominibus,¹⁸ “*Spes,*” respondit, “*hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil.*”

116. Quum Thales interrogarētur,¹⁹ quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: “*Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit.*”²⁰

¹ 463, II.⁸ 451.¹⁵ 419, III.² 431, 2, (1).⁹ 487.¹⁶ 163, 2.³ 297, II.¹⁰ 391.¹⁷ 234, 2.⁴ 221.¹¹ 485; 486, II.¹⁸ 391.⁵ 66, 5; 114.¹² 292.¹⁹ 518, II.⁶ 384, II.; 449, I.¹³ 357, I.²⁰ 297.⁷ 485.¹⁴ 525.

Socrates.

117. Socrātes, in pompā quum magna vis auri ari-
gentīque ferrētur,¹ “Quam multa non desidēro,” inquit.

118. Sapientissimus Socrātes dicēbat,² scire se³ nihil,
praeter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret:⁴ reliquos hoc etiam
nescīre.

Scipio Africanus.

119. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publica
accedēbat, antēquam in templo Jovis⁵ precātus esset.⁶

120. Scipio Africānus Ennii poētae imaginem⁷ in
sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit,⁸ quod Scipiōnum
res gestas carminibus suis illustravērat.⁹

Antigonus and the Cynic.

121. Ab Antigōno Cynīcus quidam petiit¹⁰ talentum.
Respondit,¹¹ plus¹² esse, quam quod¹³ Cynīcus petere de-
bēret.¹⁴ Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, mi-
nus¹² esse quam quod¹³ regem decēret dare.¹⁴

Cicero.

122. Cicēro Dolabellae¹⁵ dicenti, se¹⁶ triginta annos
habēre,¹⁷ “Verum est,” inquit, “nam hoc jam ante
viginti annos audīvi.”

The Lacedaemonians.

123. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante¹⁸ per littē-
ras, se omnia quae conarentur¹⁹ prohibitūrum,²⁰ quaesi-
vērunt, num se esset²¹ etiam mori prohibitūrus.

¹ 518, II.⁵ 471, II.¹⁵ 384.² 469, II.⁹ 472.¹⁶ 545.³ 545.¹⁰ 234.¹⁷ 551, I.⁴ 531.¹¹ 460, 2.¹⁸ 431, 2, (1).⁵ 66, 3.¹² 165.¹⁹ 531.⁶ 523, II. 2.¹³ 371; 445, 6.²⁰ 545, 3.⁷ 61, 2.¹⁴ 549.²¹ 525.

124. Leonidas, Lacedaemoniōrum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset,¹ “*Mitte arma;*” respondit, “*Veni et cape.*”

125. Quum ad Leonidam quidam militum² dixisset,¹ “*Hostes sunt prope nos;*” “*Et nos,*”³ inquit, “*prope illos.*”

126. E Lacedaemoniis⁴ unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset¹ glorians, “*Solem⁵ prae jaculōrum multitudine⁶ et sagittārum non vidēbitis;*” “*In umbrā igitur,*” inquit, “*pugnabimus.*”

127. Lacedaemonius quidam quum riderētur,¹ quod claudus in pugnam iret,⁷ “*At mihi,*” inquit, “*pugnāre,⁸ non fugēre est propositum.*”

Solon.

128. Solon quum interrogarētur,¹ cur nullum supplicium constituisset⁹ in eum, qui parentem necasset,¹⁰ respondit, *se id nemīnem factūrum¹¹ putasse.*¹²

Theophrastus, the Philosopher.

129. Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silēbat; “*Si stultus es,*” inquit, “*rem facis sapientem; si sapiens, stultam.*”

Theocritus, the Poet.

130. Miser poēta praelegērat Theocrīto¹³ versus suos. Tum interrogābat,¹⁴ quosnam maxime approbāret,⁹ “*Quos¹⁵ omisisti,*” respondit.

¹ 518, II.

⁶ 61, 2; 100, 1.

¹¹ 545, 3.

² 396, III.

⁷ 520, II.

¹² 234.

³ 367, 3.

⁸ 549.

¹³ 386, 1.

⁴ 398, 4, 2).

⁹ 525; 481, II.

¹⁴ 460, 2.

⁵ 64; 112, E.

¹⁰ 500, 2; 234.

¹⁵ 445, 6.

Cornelia.

131. *Cornelia*, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospīta,¹ ornamenta sua pulcher-ri-²ma, ipsi ostendēret,³ traxit eam sermōne,⁴ donec e scholā redīrent⁵ libēri. Tum, “*Et haec,*” inquit, “*mea sunt ornamenta.*”

Themistocles.

132. Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem ferunt. Itāque quum ei Simonides artem memoriae pollicerētur,⁶ “*Obliviōnis,*”⁷ inquit, “*mallem;*⁸ nam memini etiam, quae⁹ nolo; *oblivisci non possum, quae volo.*”

133. Themistōcles quum consulerētur,¹⁰ utrum bono viro paupēri, an minus probāto divīti filiam collocāret,¹¹ “*Ego vero,*” inquit, “*malo virum, qui pecuniā¹² egeat,¹³ quam pecuniam, quae viro.*”

134. Themistōcles interroganti,¹⁴ utrum Achilles¹⁵ esse mallet,¹⁶ an Homērus, respondit: “*Tu vero mallesne¹⁷ te in Olympīco certamīne victōrem¹⁸ renuntiāri, an praeco¹⁹ esse, qui victōrum nomīna²⁰ proclāmat.*”

Diogenes, the Cynic.

135. Diogēnes Cynīcus Myndum²¹ profectus, quum vidēret²² magnificas²³ portas et urbem exiguum, Myn-dios monuit, ut portas claudērent,²⁴ ne urbs egrederētur.²⁵

363.

⁸ 445, 6.¹⁶ 346, II. 1, 1); 485.² 168, 1.⁹ 525: 526, II. 1.¹⁶ 546.³ 518, II.¹⁰ 419, III.¹⁷ 65; 113.⁴ 414, 4.¹¹ 501, I.¹⁸ 379.⁵ 295, 3; 522, II.¹² 575; 384.¹⁹ 164.⁶ 397, 1, (3).¹³ 547, 1.²⁰ 489.⁷ 485, 486, 3.¹⁴ 525.

Thrasybulus.

136. Quum quidam Thrasybulo, qui civitatem Atheniensium a tyrannorum dominatione liberavit, dixisset: ¹ “*Quantas tibi gratias Athēnae debent!*” ille respondit: “*Dii faciant, ut quantas ipse patriae debo gratias, tantas ei videar retulisse.*”

Xerxes.

137. Xerxes refertus donis ⁴ fortūnae, non equitātu, ⁵ non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudine, non infinito pondere ⁶ auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset ⁷ novam voluptātem.

Metellus Pius.

138. Metellus Pius, in Hispaniā bellum gerens ⁸ interrogatus, quid postero die ⁹ facturus esset? ¹⁰ “*Tunicam meam,*” inquit, “*si id* ¹¹ *elōqui posset, comburērem.*” ¹²

Publius Rutilius Rufus.

139. Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amīci cuiusdam injustae rogatiōni ¹³ resistēret, ¹ atque is per summam ¹⁴ indignatiōnem dixisset, “*Quid ergo mihi* ¹⁵ *opus est amicitiā* ¹⁵ *tuā, si, quod* ¹⁶ *rogo, non facis?*” “*Immo,*” inquit, “*quid mihi tuā, si propter te aliquid injuste facturus sum?*”

Philip.

140. Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivio

¹ 518, II.

⁷ 500, 2.

¹² 510, 1.

² 487.

⁸ 578, I.

¹³ 385.

³ 492, 1; 549, 4.

⁹ 426.

¹⁴ 163, 3.

⁴ 419, III.

¹⁰ 545.

¹⁵ 419, 3.

⁵ 419, IV.

¹¹ 371.

¹⁶ 445, 6.

⁶ 73, 1; 115.

temulentus recedēret,¹ damnāta, “*A Philippo*,” inquit, “*temulento ad Philippum sobrium provōco*.”

Titus.

141. Titus amor et deliciae genēris humāni appellātus est. Recordātus quondam super coenam, quod nihil cuiquam toto² die³ praestitisset,⁴ memorabīle illam meritōque laudātam vocem edidit: “*Amīci, diem perdīdi.*”

Xenophon.

142. Xenōphon, quum solemne sacrum faceret,¹ filium apud Mantinēam in proelio cecidisse⁵ cognōvit. Corōnam depositus, sed, ut audīvit fortissime pugnantem interiisse,⁶ corōnam capiti⁷ reposuit, numīna testātus, se⁸ majōrem ex virtūte filii voluptātem, quam ex morte dolōrem sentīre.

Diagoras, the Rhodian.

143. Diagōras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympīcīs victōres renuntiāti essent,¹ tanto affectus est gaudio,⁹ ut in ipso stadio, inspectante popūlo,¹⁰ in filiōrum manībus¹¹ anīmam redderet.¹²

Euripides, the Tragic Poet.

144. Athenienses quondam ab Euripīde postulābant, ut ex tragediā sententiam quandam tolleret.¹³ Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabūlas componēre solēre,¹⁴ ut popūlum docēret,¹⁵ non ut a popūlo discēret.

¹ 518, II.

⁶ 295, 3.

¹¹ 118, 1, (1).

² 149.

⁷ 384, II.

¹² 494.

³ 426.

⁸ 545.

¹³ 492, 3.

⁴ 554, IV.

⁹ 414, 4.

¹⁴ 272, 8.

⁵ 551, I.

¹⁰ 431; 481, 2, (1).

¹⁵ 491.

Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.

145. Tiberius praesidībus¹ onerandas tribūto² provincias³ suadentībus⁴ rescriptsit: “*Boni pastōris⁵ est, tondēre⁶ pecus, non deglubēre.*”

146. Tiberius, Iliensium legātis⁷ paulo⁸ serius⁹ de morte filii Drusi consolantībus, irridens, *se quoque, respondit, vicem¹⁰ eōrum dolēre, quod egregium civem Hectōrem¹¹ amisissent.¹²* Effluxerant autem tum plus quam mille¹³ anni a morte Hectōris.

Simonides.

147. Quum de Simonide¹⁴ quaesivisset¹⁵ tyrannus Hiēro, quid esset¹⁶ Deus; deliberandi¹⁷ sibi unum diem postulāvit. Quum idem¹⁸ ex eo postridie quaerēret,¹⁹ biduum petīvit. Quum saepius duplicāret numērum diērum, admiransque Hiēro requirēret, cur ita facēret¹⁶; “*Quia,*” inquit, “*quanto¹⁹ diutius considēro, tanto mihi res vidētur obscurior.*”

¹ 70, 2; 384.⁸ 418.¹⁴ 374, 3, 4).² 419, 2, 1).⁹ 444, 1 & 4.¹⁵ 518, II.³ 545.¹⁰ 133, 1; 371, 3, 1).¹⁶ 525.⁴ 577.¹¹ 363.¹⁷ 563.⁵ 401.¹² 531.¹⁸ 371.⁶ 549.¹³ 178.¹⁹ 418.⁷ 431, 2, (1).

ROMAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb.*—216–226; 240–242; 246–260.

PERIOD I.—ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

Early Italian Kings.—Aeneas in Italy.

148. Antiquissimis¹ temporibus² Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur.³ Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam⁴ appellavit. Hic Itālos primus⁵ agricultūram⁶ docuit.⁷

149. Postea Latīnus in illis regionibus imperāvit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asiā eversa est. Hinc Aenēas, Anchīsae filius, cum multis Trojānis, quibus⁸ ferrum Graecōrum pepercērat,⁹ aufūgit,¹⁰ et in Italiam pervenit.¹¹ Ibi Latīnus rex ei¹¹ benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit.¹² Aenēas urbem condidit, quam in honōrem conjūgis¹² Lavinium appellavit.

Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.

150. Post Aenēae mortem Ascanius, Aenēae filius, regnum accēpit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum

¹ 444, 1.

⁵ 442, 1.

⁹ 254.

² 426.

⁶ 374.

¹⁰ 253.

³ 549, 4.

⁷ 247, II.

¹¹ 384, II.

⁴ 373.

⁸ 385.

¹² 81, 2.

transtulit,¹ urbemque condidit in monte² Albano, eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit. Eum secutus est³ Silvius, qui post Aenae mortem a Lavinia genitus erat. Ejus posteri omnes, usque ad Romanam conditam,⁴ Albae⁵ regnaverunt.

151. Silvius Procas, rex Albanorum, duos filios reliquit,⁶ Numitorum et Amulium. Horum minor⁷ natu, Amulius, fratri optionem dedit, utrum regnum habere vellet,⁸ an bona,⁹ quae pater reliquisset.¹⁰ Numitor paterna bona praetulit;¹¹ Amulius regnum obtinuit.

Birth of Romulus and Remus.

152. Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possidet,¹² Numitoris filium per insidias interemit,¹³ et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestalem virginem fecit.¹⁴ Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus non licet viro¹⁵ nubere. Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romulum et Remum, peperrit.¹⁶ Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,¹⁷ matrem in vincula conjecit, pueros autem in Tiburim¹⁸ abjici jussit.¹⁹

153. Forte Tiburis aqua ultra ripam se effudierat,²⁰ et, quum puero in vado essent positi,²¹ aqua refluens²² eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eorum vagitum lupa accurrit,²³ eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod²⁴ videns Faustulus quidam, pastor illius regioonis, pueros sustulit,²⁵ et uxori Accae Laurentiae nutriendos²⁶ dedit.

¹ 292, 2.

⁹ 525.

¹⁷ 85, 1.

² 76; 110, 1.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹⁸ 269.

³ 282.

¹¹ 527.

¹⁹ 518, I.

⁴ 580.

¹² 491.

²⁰ 578, II.

⁵ 421, II.

¹³ 253, 1.

²¹ 254, 5.

⁶ 253, 2.

¹⁴ 385, 2.

²² 453.

⁷ 165.

¹⁵ 254; 254, 2.

²³ 578, V.

⁸ 429

¹⁶ 518, II.

Rome founded, 753 B.C.

154. Sic Romulus et Remus pueritiam inter pastores transegērunt.¹ Quum adolevissent,² et forte comperissent, quis ipsorum avus, quae mater fuisset,³ Amulum interfecērunt, et Numitōri avo regnum restituērunt. Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Aventīno, quam Romulus a suo nomine Romam vocāvit. Haec quum moenibus⁴ circumdarētur,⁵ Remus occīsus est, dum fratrem irrīdens moenia transiliēbat.

Seizure of the Sabine Women.

155. Romulus, ut civium numērum augēret,⁶ asȳlum patefēcit,⁷ ad quod multi ex civitatib⁹ suis pulsi accurrērunt. Sed novae urbis civib⁹⁸ conjūges deērant. Itāque festum Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi⁹ ex finitīmis popūlis cum mulierib⁹ et libēris venissent,¹⁰ Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes¹¹ virgīnes rapuērunt.

156. Popūli illi, quorum virgīnes raptæ erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romae¹² appropinquārent,¹³ forte in Tarpēiam virgīnem incidērunt, quae in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,¹⁴ eīque permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.¹⁵ Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,¹⁶ quod¹⁷ in sinistris manib⁹ gerērent,¹⁸ annūlos aureos et armillas signifi-cans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistris manib⁹ gerēbant.

¹ 253; 253, 1.

⁶ 279.

¹¹ 492, 2.

² 518, II.

⁷ 386, 2.

¹² 254, 280.

³ 525.

⁸ 441, 1.

¹³ 445, 6.

⁴ 131, 1; 414.

⁹ 578, I.

¹⁴ 118, 1.

⁵ 269; 491.

¹⁰ 386.

¹⁵ 527.

The Sabines are received into the City.—Death of Romulus.

157. Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpēium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediā¹ caede raptae² processērunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjūges et socēros complectebantur, et rogābant, ut caedis finem facērent.³ Utrīque his precībus commōti sunt. Romulus foedus icit, et Sabinos in urbem recēpit.

158. Postea civitātem descriptsit.⁴ Centum senatōres legit,⁵ eosque quum ob aetātem, tum ob reverentiam iis debitam, Patres appellāvit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptārum nominībus nuncupāvit. Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitū lustrāret,⁶ inter tempestātem ortam⁷ repente ocūlis⁸ hominum subductus est. Hinc alii⁹ eum a senatorībus interfectum, alii ad deos sublātum¹⁰ esse existimavērunt.

Numa Pompilius.

159. Post Romuli mortem unūs anni interregnum fuit. Quo elapso,¹¹ Numa Pompilius Curībus,¹² urbe in agro Sabinōrum, natus rex creātus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati¹³ profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurīma instituit, ut populi barbāri et bellicōsi mores mollīret.¹⁴ Omnia autem, quae faciēbat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjūgis suaē, monītu facere dicēbat. Morbo decessit,¹⁵ quadragesimo tertio imperii anno.

¹ 441, 6.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 431, 2.

² 575.

⁷ 577.

¹² 421, II.

³ 492, 2.

⁸ 386.

¹³ 491.

⁴ 248, I. 3.

⁹ 459.

¹⁴ 248, I. 2, 4.

⁵ 253.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

Tullus Hostilius.

160. Numae¹ successit Tullus Hostilius, cuius avus se in bello adversus Sabinos fortem et strenuum virum praestiterat.² Rex³ creatus bellum Albani indixit, idque trigeminorum, Horatiorum et Curiatiorum, certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duobus annis⁴ regnasset,⁵ fulmine ictus cum domo sua arsit.⁶

Ancus Marcius.

161. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filia nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir aequitate et religione avo⁷ similis, Latinos bello domuit,⁸ urbem ampliavit, et nova ei⁹ moenia circumdedit. Carcerem primus¹⁰ aedificavit. Ad Tibensis ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocavit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.¹¹

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.

162. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accepit, Demarati filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venierat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accepit, aliquando Romam¹² profectus¹³ erat.

163. Quum Romae¹⁴ commoraretur,⁵ Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, qui eum filiorum suorum tutorem¹⁵ reliquit. Sed is pupillis¹ regnum intercepit. Senatoribus, quos Romulus creaverat, centum alios ad-

¹ 386.⁶ 269.¹¹ 295, 3.² 264, 2.⁷ 391.¹² 379.³ 362, 3.⁸ 252.¹³ 282.⁴ 378, 1.⁹ 384, II. 1.¹⁴ 421, II.⁵ 518, II.¹⁰ 442, 1.¹⁵ 373.

didit, qui minōrum gentium sunt appellati. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostib⁹ ademptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus² triumphans urbem intravit. Cloācas fecit;³ Capitolium inchoāvit. Tricesimo octāvo imperii anno per Anci filios,⁴ quibus⁵ regnum eripuerat, occīsus est.

Servius Tullius.

164. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili feminā, captivā tamen et famulā. Quum adolevisset,⁶ rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

165. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occīsus esset, Tanāquil de superiore⁷ parte domus popūlum allocūta est, dicens: *regem grave quidem, sed non letale vulnus accepisse; eum petere, ut populus, dum convaluisset,⁸ Servio Tullio obediret.*⁹ Sic Servius regnare coepit, sed bene imperium administrāvit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.¹⁰ Primus omnium censum ordināvit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium cum his, qui in agris erant.

166. Hic rex interfactus est scelere filiae Tulliae et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui¹ Servius successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfactus est. Tullia in forum properāvit, et prima conjūgem regem salutāvit. Quum domum¹¹ rediret, aurīgam super patris corpus, in viā jacens,¹² carpentum agere jussit.

Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.

167. Tarquinius Superbus cognōmen morib⁹ meruit. Bello¹³ tamen strenuus plures finitimōrum popu-

¹ 386.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 379, 3.

² 442, 1.

⁷ 163, 3.

¹² 577.

³ 253, 1.

⁸ 533, 4.

¹³ 414, 4.

⁴ 414, 5, 1).

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁴ 429.

⁵ 386, 2.

¹⁰ 248, I. 1.

lōrum vicit.¹ Templum Jovis in Capitolio aedificāvit. Postea, dum Ardeam oppugnābat,² urbem Latii, imperium perdidit.

168. Lucius Brutus, Collatīnus, aliīque nonnulli in exitium regis conjurārunt,³ populōque persuasērunt,⁴ ut ei portas urbis claudēret.⁵ Exercitus quoque, qui civitātem Ardeam cum rege oppugnābat, eum reliquit. Fugit itāque cum uxōre et libēris suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnavērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.

PERIOD II.—ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR,
264 B. C.

Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C.—War with Tarquin.

169. Tarquinio expulso,⁶ consūles coepērē⁷ pro uno rege duo creāri, ut, si unus malus esset,⁸ alter eum coērēret.⁹ Annuum iis imperium tribūtum est, ne per diuturnitātem potestātis insolentiōres redderentur.¹⁰ Fuērunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regib⁹, consūles Lucius Junius Brutus, acerrimus¹¹ libertatis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatīnus. Sed Collatīno¹² paulo post dignitas sublāta est.¹³ Placuērat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romae manēret.¹⁴ Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migrāvit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publio-cola consul factus est.¹⁵

¹ 253, 2.

⁶ 431, 2.

¹¹ 386.

² 468.

⁷ 235, 297.

¹² 292, 2.

³ 234.

⁸ 509.

¹³ 492.

⁴ 252.

⁹ 491.

¹⁴ 294.

⁵ 492, 2.

¹⁰ 163, 1.

170. Commōvit¹ bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquinii filius, sese invicem occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.² Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi commūnem patrem, per annum luxērunt.¹ Valerius Publicōla Spurium Lucretium, collēgam³ sibi⁴ fecit; quum morbo extinctus esset,⁵ Publicōla Horatium Pulvillum sibi collēgam sumpsit.⁶ Ita primus annus quinque consūles habuit.

War with Porsena, 508 B. C.

171. Secundo quoque anno itērum Tarquinius bellum Romānis intūlit,⁷ Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxiliū ei ferente.⁸ In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons⁹ a tergo ruptus esset.¹⁰ Tum se cum armis in Tibērim¹¹ conjēcit, et ad suos transnāvit.

172. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Mucius Scaevōla, juvēnis fortis anīmi, in castra hostium se contūlit eo consilio,¹² ut regem occidēret.¹³ At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfēcit. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignībus allātis¹⁴ terrēret,¹⁵ dextram arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.¹⁶ Hoc faciñus rex mirātus juvēnem dimīsit¹⁶ incolūmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium refērens, ait,¹⁷ *trecentos alios juvēnes in eum conjurasse.*¹⁸ Hac re terrītus Porsēna

¹ 252, 3.

⁷ 292, 2.

¹³ 492.

² 248, I. 2.

⁸ 431, 2.

¹⁴ 580.

³ 373.

⁹ 110, 1.

¹⁵ 518, II.

⁴ 384.

¹⁰ 522, II.

¹⁶ 248, I. 2.

⁵ 518, II.; 273, II. 1.

¹¹ 85, 1.

¹⁷ 297, II.

⁶ 248, I. 4.

¹² 414, 2.

¹⁸ 234.

pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum¹ se contulit, ibīque privātus consenuit.²

Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.

173. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,³ populus Romae seditionem fecit, questus quod tributis et militiā a senātu exhaurirētur.⁴ Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem⁵ amnem⁶ secessit. Tum patres turbati Menenium Agrippam misērunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliāret.⁷ Hic iis inter alia fabūlam narrāvit de ventre et membris humāni corpōris; quā populus commōtus est, ut in urbem redīret.⁸ Tum primum tribūni plebis creāti sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitatis superbiam defendērent.⁹

Banishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.

174. Unde devicesimo anno post exactos reges, Caius Marcius, Coriolanus dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriōlis, quam bello cepérat, plebi invīsus¹⁰ fieri coepit. Quare urbe¹¹ expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux¹² exercitus factus Romānos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accessērat, nec ullis civium suōrum legationibus fleti poterat, ut patriae¹³ parcēret.¹⁴ Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt;¹⁵ quarum fletu et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitum removēret.¹⁶ Quo facto¹⁷ a Volscis ut proditor occīsus¹⁸ esse dicitur.

¹ 379.

⁶ 106, 1.

¹¹ 362, 3.

² 281, I. 1.

⁷ 500.

¹² 385.

³ 580.

⁸ 494.

¹³ 463, II.

⁴ 520, II.

⁹ 547, 1.

¹⁴ 431, 2, (3).

⁵ 61, 4.

¹⁰ 425.

The Fabii cut off at the Cremēra, 477 B. C.

175. Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gererent,¹ familia Fabiōrum sola² hoc bellum suscēpit. Profecti³ sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homīnes, duce⁴ Fabio consūle.⁵ Quum saepe hostes vicissent,¹ apud Cremēram fluvium castra posuērunt. Ibi, quum Veientes dolo⁶ usi eos in insidias pellexissent, in proelio exorto⁷ omnes periérunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetātem puerilem duci non potuērat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagāvit ad Quintum Fabium Maximum illum, qui Hannibālem prudenti cunctatiōne debilitāvit.

Rome taken by the Gauls, 390 B. C.

176. Galli Senōnes ad urbem venērunt, Romānos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occupārunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame⁸ laborābat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro⁹ emērent,¹⁰ quum Camillus cum manu miliūtum superveniens hostes magno proelio superāvit.

Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 B. C.

177. Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo tertio post urbem conditam Galli itērum ad urbem accessérant, et quarto milliario¹¹ trans Aniēnem fluvium consedērant. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corpōris magnitudine¹² fortissimum Romanōrum ad certāmen singulāre provocāvit. Titus Manlius,

¹ 518, II.

⁵ 363.

⁹ 416.

² 149.

⁶ 419, I.

¹⁰ 494.

³ 282.

⁷ 577.

¹¹ 422, 1, 2).

⁴ 430, 431.

⁸ 414, 2.

¹² 428.

nobilissimus juvēnis, provocatiōnem accepit, Gallum occīdit, eumque torque¹ aureo spoliāvit, quo ornātus erat. Hinc et ipse et postēri ejus *Torquāti* appellāti sunt. Galli fugam capessivērunt.²

Beginning of Samnite Wars, 343 B. C.

178. Postea Romāni bellum gessērunt³ cum Samnitib⁹, ad quod Lucius Papirius Cursor cum honōre dictatōris profectus est. Qui⁴ qūm negotii cujusdam causā Romam redīret,⁵ praecēpit Quinto Fabio Rulliāno, magistro equitū, quem apud exercitū reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committēret.⁶ Sed ille occasiōnem nactus⁷ felicissime dimicāvit, Samnites delēvit. Ob hanc rem a dictatōre capit⁹ damnātus est. At ille in urbem confūgit,⁸ et ingenti favōre¹⁰ milītum et populi liberātus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta¹¹ est seditio, ut paene ipse interficerētur.¹²

The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C.—The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.

179. Duōbus annis¹³ post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consūles bellum adversum Samnites gerēbant. Hi a Pontio Thelesino, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furcūlas Caudīnas Romānos pellexit¹⁴ in angustias, unde sese expedire non potērant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogāvit, quid faciendum¹⁵ putāret.¹⁶ Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

¹ 419, 2, 1).

⁷ 282.

¹² 494.

² 332, I. 2).

⁸ 410, 2.

¹³ 418.

³ 248, I. 5.

⁹ 253.

¹⁴ 273, I. 2.

⁴ 453.

¹⁰ 414, 4.

¹⁵ 545, 3.

⁵ 518, II.

¹¹ 286, 2.

¹⁶ 374, 4; 525.

⁶ 492, 2.

Romanōrum vires frangerentur,¹ aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur. Pontius utrumque² consilium improbab̄it, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnītes denique post bellum undequinquaginta annōrum superāti sunt.

War with Pyrrhus, 281 B. C.

180. Devictis Samnitibus,³ Tarentīnis bellum indicatum est, quia legātis Romanōrum injuriam fecissent.⁴ Hi Pyrrhum, Epīri regem, contra Romānos auxilium poposcērunt.⁵ Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romāni cum transmarīno hoste pugnavērunt. Missus est contra eum consul Publius Valerius Laevīnus. Hic, quum exploratōres Pyrrhi cepisset,⁶ jussit eos per castra duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiārent¹ Pyrrho, quaecunque⁷ a Romānis agerentur.⁸

181. Pugnā commissā,³ Pyrrhus auxilio elephantōrum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevīnus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romānos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo⁹ honōre¹⁰ tractāvit. Quum eos, qui in proelio interfici erant, omnes adversis vulneribus et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacēre vidēret,⁶ tulisse ad coelum manus dicītur cum hac voce: “*Ego cum talib⁹ viris¹¹ brevi orbem¹² terrārum subigērem.*”¹¹

182. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro ignēque vastāvit; Campaniam depopulātus est, atque ad Praeneste¹³ venit, milliario¹⁴ ab urbe octāvo decimo. Mox terrōre exercitus,¹⁵ qui cum consule sequebātur, in Campaniam se recēpit. Legāti ad Pyrrhum de captīvis

¹ 491.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 503, 2, 2); 510.

² 149, 4.

⁷ 445, 6.

¹² 106, 2.

³ 431, 2, (1).

⁸ 527.

¹³ 379, 1.

⁴ 520, II.

⁹ 163, 3.

¹⁴ 422, 1.

⁵ 254; 280.

¹⁰ 414, 3.

¹⁵ 396, II.

redimendis¹ missi² honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt; capti-
vos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legatis, Fabricium,
sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui pro-
mittéret,³ si ad se transiret;⁴ sed a Fabricio contemptus⁵
est.

183. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratiōne teneretur,⁶ legatum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem petéret⁷ eā conditiōne, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupavérat, retinēret.⁸ Romāni respondērunt, eum cum Romānis pacem habēre non posse, nisi ex Italiā recessisset.⁹ Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,¹⁰ respondit, *se regum patriam vidisse.*¹¹

184. In altéro proelio Pyrrhus vulneratus est, ele-
phantī interfecti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Interjecto anno, Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit promittens, se Pyrrhum venēo occisūrum,¹² si munus sibi darétur.¹³ Hunc Fabricius vinctum redūci jussit ad dominum. Tunc rex admiratus illum dixisse fertur: “*Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate, quam sol a cursu suo averti potest.*” Paulo post Pyrrhus, tertio etiam proelio fusus,¹⁴ a Tarento recessit.

¹ 566, II.; 580.

⁶ 518, II.

¹⁰ 525.

² 577.

⁷ 500, 1.

¹¹ 542, 1.

³ 494.

⁸ 495, 3.

¹² 545, 3.

⁴ 509.

⁹ 533, 4.

¹³ 279.

⁵ 275, 1.

PERIOD III.—ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

First Punic War, 264 B. C.

185. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam trajeerunt,¹ regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in ea insula occupavabant, superavērunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primum Romani, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asinā consulibus,² mari³ dimicavērunt. Duillus Carthaginenses vicit,⁴ triginta naves occupavit, quattuordēcim mersit,⁵ septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romānis gratior fuit.

First Punic War, continued.—Invasion of Africa, 256 B.C.

186. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam est translatum. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugnā navāli superatus est; nam, perdītis sexaginta quattuor navībus, se recēpit; Romāni viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Africam venissent,⁶ Poenos in plurībus⁷ proeliis vicērunt, magnam vim⁸ hominūm cepērunt, septuaginta quattuor civitātes in fidem accepērunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romānis petiērunt.⁹ Quam¹⁰ quum Marcus Atilius Regūlus, Romanōrum dux, dare nollet¹¹ nisi durissimis conditionib⁹, Carthaginienses auxilium petiērunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum

¹ 461, 1; 260, 2, 1). ⁶ 248, I. 1, foot-note. ⁹ 252, 4; 234.

² 431. ⁶ 518, II. ¹⁰ 453.

³ 422, 1. ⁷ 165, 1. ¹¹ 518.

⁴ 253, 2. ⁶ 85, 2.

misērunt, qui Romānum exercitū magno proelio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincula conjectus est.

187. Non tamen ubique fortūna Carthaginiensibus favit.¹ Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent,² Regūlum rogavērunt, ut Romam proficiscerētur,³ et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātūm dixit, *se desiisse⁴ Romānum esse ex illā die, quā⁵ in potestātem Poenōrum venisset.*⁶ Tum Romānis suasit,⁷ ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent: ⁸ *illos enim tot casib⁹ fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habere:⁹ tanti¹⁰ non esse, ut tot millia captivorum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent,⁶ redderentur.*¹¹ Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Afrīcam crudelissimis suppliciis extinctus est.¹²

End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.

188. Tandem, Caio Lutatio Catūlo, Aulo Postumio consulib⁹, anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio magnum proelium navāle commissum est contra Lilybaeum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae,¹³ triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredēcim millia occīsa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petierunt, eisque pax tribūta¹⁴ est. Captīvi Romanōrum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Siciliā,¹⁵ Sardinīā, et cetēris insūlis, quae inter Italiam Africamque jacent, decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibērum est, Romānis permisérunt.

¹ 270.

⁶ 531.

¹¹ 495, 2.

² 518, II.

⁷ 269.

¹² 275, 1.

³ 492, 2; 374, 4.

⁸ 492, 2.

¹³ 273, III. mergo.

⁴ 234.

⁹ 530, 1.

¹⁴ 273, II.

⁵ 426.

¹⁰ 402, 1.

¹⁵ 434, 1.

Siege of Saguntum.—The Second Punic War, 218 B. C.

189. Paulo¹ post Punicum bellum renovatum est per Hannibalem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater² Hamilcar novem annos³ natum aris⁴ admovérat, ut odium perenne in Romanos juraret.⁵ Hic annum agens vicesimum aetatis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitatem, Romanis⁶ amicam, oppugnare aggressus est.⁷ Huic Romani per legatos denuntiavérunt, ut bello⁸ abstinéret.⁹ Qui quum legatos admittere nollet,¹⁰ Romani Carthaginem misérunt, ut mandaréret⁵ Hannibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Romani gereret.¹¹ Dura responsa a Carthaginiensibus reddita. Saguntinis interea fame victis, Romani Carthaginiensibus bellum indixérunt.

Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 B. C.—Battles of the Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimēnus.—Battle of Cannae, 216 B. C.

190. Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubale in Hispania relictō,¹² Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Traditur in Italiam octoginta millia peditum, et viginti millia equitum, septem et triginta elephantes abduxisse. Interea multi Ligures et Galli Hannibali se conjunxerunt. Primus¹³ ei occurrit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticinum commisso, superatus est, et, vulnere accepto,¹² in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus conflixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur.¹⁴ Multi populi se Hannibali dedidérunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminium consulem ad Trasimēnum lacum supérat.¹⁴

¹ 418.

⁶ 391.

¹¹ 492.

² 447.

⁷ 282, gradior.

¹² 431, 2, (3).

³ 378.

⁸ 425, 2.

¹³ 442, 1.

⁴ 386.

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁴ 467, III.

⁵ 491.

¹⁰ 518.

Ipse Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

191. Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo anno post urbem conditam Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibalem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibalem non aliter vinci posse quam morā, Varro tamen, morae¹ impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellatur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulares aut praetorii viginti, senatores triginta capti aut occisi;² militum quadraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti periērunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentiōnem facere dignātus est. Servi, quod³ nunquam ante factum,² manumissi et milites facti sunt.

192. Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitātes, quae Romānis⁴ paruerant, se ad Hannibalem transtulērunt.⁵ Hannibal Romānis obtūlit, ut captivos redimērent;⁶ responsumque est a senātu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armati capi potuissent.*⁷ Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem misit, quos manibus⁸ equitum Romanorum et senatorum detraxerat.⁹ Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibalis, Hasdrubal, qui ibi remanserat¹⁰ cum magno exercitu, a duōbus Scipionibus vicitur,¹¹ perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia hominum.

193. In Siciliā res prospēre gesta est.¹² Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

¹ 399, 2.

⁵ 292, 2.

⁹ 248, I. 1.

² 460, 3.

⁶ 492.

¹⁰ 269.

³ 445, 7.

⁷ 500, 2.

¹¹ 467, III.

⁴ 385.

⁸ 386, 2.

¹² 248, I. 5; II. 5.

pavērant; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam¹ misit. Laevīnus in Macedonia cum Philippo et multis Graeciae popūlis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus² Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitātes in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Siciliā receptā,³ cum ingenti gloriā Romam regressus est.

194. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle interficti erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omnium fere primus.⁴ Hic, puer duodeviginti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticīnum, patrem singulāri virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimōrum juvēnum Italiam deserere cupientium,⁵ auctoritatē suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,⁶ quā venit, Carthagīnem Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poeni habēbant, nobilissimos quoque obsides,⁷ quos ab Hispānis accepērant. Hos obsides parentibus reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitātes ad eum uno anīmo⁸ transiērunt.

195. Anno quarto decīmo postquam in Italiam Hannibāl venērat, Scipio consul creātus, et in Afrīcam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginiensium, prospēre pugnat, totumque ejus exercitū delet.⁹ Secundo proelio undēcim millia hominū occīdit, et castra cepit cum quattuor millibus et quingentis militibus. Quā¹⁰ re auditā,³ omnis ferē Italia Hannibālem deserit. Ipse a Carthaginiensib⁹ in Afrīcam redīre jubētur. Ita Italia liberāta est.

¹ 379.

^b 577.

⁸ 414, 3.

² 282.

^c 426.

⁹ 266, I.

³ 431, 2, (3).

^d 70, 2.

¹⁰ 453.

⁴ 166.

Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.

196. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentātam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in quā peritisimi duces copias suas ad bellum educēbant. Scipio vīctor recēdit; Hannibal cum paucis equitībus evādit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensībus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset,¹ ingenti gloriā triumphāvit, atque Africānus appellātus est. Sic finem accēpit secundum Pūnicum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam² coepērat.

War with Philip.—Cynoscephala, 197 B. C.

197. Finīto Pūnicō bello, secūtum est Macedonīcum contra Philippum regem. Superātus est rex a Tito Quinctio Flaminio apud Cynoscephālas, paxque ei data est.

War with Perseus.—Pydna, 168 B. C.

198. Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellāvit, ingentībus copiis parātis. Dux Romanōrum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petēbat. Cui³ Romāni eām praestāre noluērunt, nisi his conditionībus, ut se et suos Romānis dedēret.⁴ Mox Aemilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnām superāvit, et viginti millia pedītum ejus occīdit. Equitātus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuērat, Romānis se dedidērunt. Ipse Perseus ab amīcis desertus in Pauli potestātem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,⁵ cum ingenti pompā Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitatiae magnitudinīs;⁶ nam sedēcim remōrum ordīnes

¹ 518, II.

² 427, 3.

³ 453.

⁴ 495, 3.

⁵ 431, 2, (3).

⁶ 396, IV.

habuisse dicitur. Triumphāvit magnificētissime¹ in curru aureo, duōbus filiis utrōque latēre² adstantibus. Ante currum inter captīvos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

Third Punic War, 149 B. C.

199. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorinus et Manius Manlius consūles in Africam trajecērunt, et oppugnāvērunt Carthaginem. Multa ibi praeclāre gesta sunt per Scipiōnem,³ Scipiōnis Africāni nepōtem, qui tribūnus⁴ in Africā militābat.

200. Quum jam magnum esset⁵ Scipiōnis nomen, tertio anno postquam Romāni in Africam trajecērant, consul est creātus, et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hanc urbem a civībus acerīme⁶ defensam⁷ cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimāque inventa sunt, quae multārum civitātum excidiis Carthāgo collegērat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus Italiae, Siciliae, Africāe reddīdit, quae sua recognoscēbant. Ita Carthāgo septingenteſimo anno, postquam condīta erat, delēta est. Scipio nomen Africāni juniōris⁸ accēpit.

¹ 305; 164.

⁴ 363.

⁷ 578, IV.

² 422, 1.

⁵ 518, II.

⁸ 168, 3.

³ 414, 5, 1).

⁶ 305; 163, 1.

PERIOD IV.—CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN COMMONWEALTH, 31 B. C.

Numantia taken, 133 B. C.

201. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantinis, civitate Hispaniae. Victus¹ ab his Quintus Pompēius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancinus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infāmem, quam populus et senātus jussit² infringi, atque ipsum Mancinū hostībus tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africānus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum militem ignāvum et corruptum correxit;³ tum multas Hispaniae civitātes partim bello cēpit, partim in deditiōnem accēpit. Postrēmo ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditiōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam⁴ provinciam in fidem accēpit.

Mithridatic War.—First Civil War.—Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.

202. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eōdem anno etiam Mithridatīcum. Causam bello civili Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridatēm, regem Ponti, decretū esset,⁵ Marius ei⁶ hunc honōrem eripere conātus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionib⁹ suis in Italiā morabātur,⁷ cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios quum⁸ interfēcit, tum fugāvit. Tum rebus Romae utcunque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridatēm coēgit, ut pacem a

¹ 460, 3.

⁴ 441, 6.

⁷ 468.

² 463, 3.

⁵ 518, II.

⁸ 587, I. 5.

³ 260, 1, 1).

⁶ 386, 2.

Romānis petēret,¹ et Asiā, quam invasērat, relictā, regni sui finībus² contentus esset.

Civil War, continued.

203. Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit,³ Marius, qui fugātus fuērat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulibus,⁴ bellum in Italiā reparārunt,⁵ et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senatu et consulāres viros interfecērunt; multos proscriptsērunt; ipsius Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt.⁶ Universus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans ut patriae subvenīret.⁷ Sulla in Italiam trajēcit, hostium exercitus vicit,⁸ mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede⁹ et sanguine civium replēvit. Quattuor millia inermium,⁹ qui se dedidērant, interfici jussit; duo millia equitū et senatōrum proscriptsit.¹⁰ Tum de Mithridāte triumphāvit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italicum, quod et sociale dictum est, et civile, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominum, viros consulāres viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aediliios sexaginta, senatōres fere ducentos consumpsērunt.¹¹

War of the Gladiators.—Spartacus, 73 B. C.

204. Anno urbis sexcentesimo octogesimo primo novum in Italiā bellum commōtum¹² est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatōres, ducib⁹ Spartāco, Crixo, et Oenomao, e ludo gladiatoriō, qui Capuae¹⁴ erat, effugērunt, et per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum,

¹ 492, 2.

⁶ 280; 254, 5.

¹¹ 248, I. 4.

² 419, IV.

⁷ 253, 2.

¹² 270.

³ 467, 4.

⁸ 419, 2, 1).

¹³ 430, 431.

⁴ 398, 4.

⁹ 441.

¹⁴ 421, II.

⁵ 234.

¹⁰ 248, I. 3.

quam Hannibal, movērunt.¹ Nam contraxērunt² exercitū fere sexaginta millium armatōrum, multosque duces et duos Romānos consūles vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsule, et, post multas calamitātes Italiae, tertio anno³ huic bello finis est impositus.

Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C.—Is appointed successor to Lucullus.—Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.

205. Per illa tempora pirātae omnia maria infestabant ita, ut Romānis,⁴ toto orbe⁵ terrārum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.⁶ Quare id bellum Cnaeo Pompēio decretum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitate et celeritate confecit. Mox ei delatum⁷ bellum contrā regem Mithridātem et Tigrānem. Quo⁸ suscepto, Mithridātem in Armeniā Minōre nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriōnes. Mithridātes fugit⁹ cum uxore et duōbus comitibus,¹⁰ neque¹¹ multo post, Pharnācis filii sui seditione coactus,¹² venēnum hausit.¹³ Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridātes, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnāvit annis¹⁴ sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duōbus: contra Romānos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

Victories of Pompey over Tigranes: he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.

206. Tigrāni deinde Pompēius bellum intulit. Ille se ei dedidit, et in castra Pompēii venit, ac diadēma

¹ 270.

⁶ 494.

¹¹ 587, I. 2.

² 273, I.

⁷ 292, 2; 460, 3.

¹² 279, ago.

³ 426.

⁸ 453; 431, 2, (3).

¹³ 284, II.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 279.

¹⁴ 378, 1.

⁵ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁰ 70.

suum in ejus manib⁹ collocāvit, quod ei Pompēius reposuit. Parte¹ regni eum multāvit et grandi pecunia. Tum alios etiam reges et populos superāvit. Armeniam Minōrem Deiotāro,² Galatiae regi, donāvit, quia auxilium contra Mithridātem tulērat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiae³ civitatem, libertatē⁴ donāvit, quod regem Tigrānem non recepisset.⁴ Inde in Judaeam transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodēcim millibus Judaeōrum occisis, cetēris in fidem receptis. His⁵ gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis currum ducti sunt filii Mithridātis, filius Tigrānis, et Aristobūlus, rex Judaeōrum. Praelata ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

Catiline's Conspiracy, 63 B. C.

207. Marco Tullio Cicerōne⁶ oratōre et Caio Antonio consulibus, anno ab urbe conditā⁷ sexcentesimo nonagesimo primo Lucius Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi genēris vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam⁸ patriam conjuravit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerōne urbe⁹ expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule, Catilina ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

Caesar Consul, 59 B. C.: in Gaul, 58 B. C.

208. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo quinto Caius Julius Caesar cum Lucio Bibulo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decretā esset,¹⁰ semper vincendo¹¹

¹ 425, 2, 2).

⁶ 414.

⁹ 425.

² 384, 1.

⁶ 430, 431.

¹⁰ 518, II.

³ 391.

⁷ 580.

¹¹ 566, I.

⁴ 520, II.

⁸ 565, 1.

usque ad Oceānum Britannīcum processit.¹ Domuit² autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intūlit,³ quibus⁴ ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanōrum cognitūm⁵ erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentībus proeliis vicit.

Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.

209. Bellum civīle successit,¹ quo Romāni nomīnis fortūna mutāta est. Caesar enim victor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscēre altērum consulātū; quem⁶ quum multi sine dubitatiōne deferrent,⁷ contradic̄tum est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitībus, in urbem redīre. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimōno, ubi milites congregātos⁸ habēbat, infesto exercitū⁹ Romam contendit. Consūles cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit,¹⁰ et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senātus bellum contra Caesārem parābat, hic vacuam urbem ingressus dictatōrem se fecit.

*Defeat of Pompey's party in Spain.—Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C.
—Death of Pompey.*

210. Inde Hispanias petiit,¹¹ ibīque Pompēii legiōnes superāvit; tum in Graeciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicāvit. Primo proelio victus est et fugātus; evāsit¹² tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;¹³ dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincēre, et illo tantum die se potuisse superāri. Deinde in Thes-saliā apud Pharsālum ingentībus utrinque copiis¹⁴ com-

¹ 248, I. 2, ⁴.

⁶ 453.

¹¹ 234.

² 262.

⁷ 518.

¹² 273, III.

³ 292, 2.

⁸ 388, 1.

¹³ 293.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 414, 7.

¹⁴ 414.

⁵ 575.

¹⁰ 463, I.

missis dimicavērunt. Nunquam adhuc Romānae copiae majōres neque melioribus ducib⁹ convenērant. Pu-gnātum est² ingenti contentiōne,³ victusque ad postrēnum Pompēius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandriā petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor⁴ a se-nātu datus fuērat, accipēret⁵ auxilia. At hic fortūnam magis quam amicitiam secūtus,⁶ occīdit Pompēium, caput ejus et annūlum Caesāri misit. Quo⁷ conspecto, Caesar lacrīmas fudisse⁸ dicītur, taniti viri intuens caput, et ge-nēri quondam⁹ sui.

Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.

211. Quum ad Alexandriā venisset Caesar, Ptole-maeus ei insidias parāre voluit, quā de causā regi bellum illātum¹⁰ est. Rex victus in Nilo perit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorīcā aureā. Caesar, Alexandriā¹¹ potītus, regnum Cleopātræ dedit.¹² Tum inde profec-tus⁶ Pompeianarum partium reliquias est persecūtus, bellisque¹³ civilibus toto terrārum orbe¹⁴ compositis, Ro-mam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius¹⁵ agēre coepisset,¹⁶ conjurātum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatori-bus, equitibusque Romānis. Praecipui fuērunt inter conjurātos¹⁷ Bruti duo ex genēre illiū Bruti, qui, regi-bus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuērat. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulnerib⁹ con-fossus est.

¹ 414, 7.

⁷ 453; 431, 2, (3).

¹³ 431, 2, (3).

² 301, 3.

⁸ 279.

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

³ 414, 3.

⁹ 583, 2.

¹⁵ 444, 1 & 4.

⁴ 362.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹⁶ 297.

⁵ 491.

¹¹ 419.

¹⁷ 575; 262, 2.

⁶ 282.

¹² 264.

The Second Triumvirate, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus, 43 B. C.—Death of Cicero.

212. Interfecto Caesäre, anno urbis septingentesimo decimo bella civilia reparata sunt. Senatus favebat Caesärī percussoribus,¹ Antonius consul a Caesärī partibus stabat. Ergo turbatā re publicā, Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis, a senatu hostis² judicatus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amissō exercitu, confūgit ad Lepidum, qui Caesari³ magister equitum fuērat, et tum grandes copias militum habēbat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octaviānus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicaturus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuērat adoptatus, Romam cum exercitu profectus extorsit,⁴ ut sibi, juvēni viginti annorum, consulatus darētur.⁵ Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepido rem publicam armis tenēre coepit, senatumque proscripsit. Per hos etiam Cicero orātor occīsus est, multique alii nobiles.⁶

Battle of Philippi, 42 B. C.

213. Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectores Caesärī, ingens bellum movērunt.⁷ Profecti⁸ contra eos Caesar Octaviānus, qui postea Augustus est appellatus, et Marcus Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniae urbem, contra eos pugnavērunt.⁹ Primo proelio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; periit¹⁰ tamen dux nobilitatis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinitam nobilitatem, quae cum illis bellum suscepērat, victam¹¹ interfecērunt. Tum vītōres rem publicam ita inter se divisērunt,¹² ut Octaviā-

¹ 385.

⁵ 492, 1.

⁹ 463, II.

² 362.

⁶ 460, 2.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

³ 390, 2.

⁷ 270.

¹¹ 579.

⁴ 269, torqueo.

⁸ 439.

¹² 273, III.

nus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret :¹ Antonius Orientem, Lepidus Africam accipēret.

Battle of Actium, 31 B. C.

214. Paulo² post Antonius, repudiātā sorōre Cae-sāris Octaviāni, Cleopātram, regīnam Aegypti, uxōrem duxit. Ab hac incitātus ingens bellum commōvit, dum Cleopātra cupiditāte muliēbri optat Romae regnāre. Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugnā clarā et illustri apud Actium, qui³ locus in Epīro est. Hinc fugit in Aegyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustum transīrent,⁴ se ipse interēmit.⁵ Cleopātra quoque aspīdem sibi admīsit, et venēno ejus extincta⁶ est. Ita bellis toto orbe⁷ confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecīmo postquam consul fuērat. Ex eo inde tempore rem publicam per quadraginta et quattuor annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodēcim annis⁸ cum Antonio et Lepido tenuērat. Ita ab initio principātus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuēre.

¹ 494.

⁴ 518.

⁷ 422, 1, 1).

² 418.

⁵ 279, emo.

⁸ 378, 1.

³ 445, 8.

⁶ 275, stinguo.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular*, *Defective*, and *Impersonal Verbs*.—287–301.

PERIOD I.—GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 431 B. C.

Darius invades Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.

215. Multis in Asiā feliciter gestis, Darīus Scythis bellum intūlit,¹ et armatis septingentis millibus² homīnum Scythiam³ ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestātem non facērent,⁴ metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, redītus sibi intercluderētur,⁵ amissis octoginta millibus homīnum, trepidus refūgit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam rediisset,⁶ hortantibus amīcis ut Graeciam redigēret⁷ in suam potestātem, classem quingentārum navium comparāvit, eīque Datim⁸ praefēcit et Artaphernen;⁹ hisque ducenta pedītum millia, et decem equītum dedit.

Battle of Marathon, 490 B. C.

216. Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsā, celeriter Eretriam cepērunt. Inde ad Atticam accessērunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxērunt.

¹ 292, 2.

⁴ 518, II.

⁷ 492, 2.

² 414, 7.

⁵ 492, 4.

⁸ 85, 4.

³ 371, 4.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁹ 93, 3.

Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus¹ auxilio fuit, praeter Plataeenses; ea mille² misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatōrum complēta sunt: quae³ manus mirabili flagrābat pugnandi cupiditāte. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locōque⁴ idoneo castra fecerunt; deinde postero die, sub montis radicibus proelium commisérunt. Datis etsi non aequum locum vidēbat suis, tamen, fretus numēro⁵ copiārum suārum, configerē cupiēbat. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto⁶ plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemplicem numērum hostium profligārint;⁷ adeoque perterrūerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quā pugnā nihil est nobilis; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostrāvit.

Xerxes invades Greece, 480 B. C.

217. Quum Dariūs, bellum instauratūrus, in ipso apparātu decessisset,⁸ filius ejus Xerxes Eurōpam⁹ cum tantis copiis invāsit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentārum navium¹⁰ longārum fuit, quam duo millia onerariārum sequebantur: terrestres autem exercitus septingentōrum millium peditum, equitum quadringentōrum millium fuērunt. Cujus¹¹ de adventu quā fama in Graeciam esset perlāta, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur,¹² propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum,¹³ quidnam facerent¹⁴ de rebus suis.

¹ 390.

⁶ 418.

¹¹ 453.

² 178.

⁷ 234; 482, 2.

¹² 549, 4.

³ 445, 8.

⁸ 518.

¹³ 569.

⁴ 422, 1, 2).

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁴ 525.

⁵ 419, IV.

¹⁰ 401.

Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis, se munirent.¹ Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent:² eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves triremes: suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamina,³ partim Troezena, deportant; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu,⁴ ac sacra procuranda⁵ tradunt; reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.

218. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat, et in terra dimicari⁶ magis placebat. Itaque missi sunt delecti⁷ cum Leonida, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent,⁸ longiusque barbaros progrederi non paterentur. Hi vim⁹ hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interierunt.¹⁰ At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium,¹¹ in qua ducentae erant Atheniensum, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regiis conflixit:¹² angustias enim Themistocles quereret, ne multitudine circumiretur.¹³ Hinc etsi pari proelio¹⁴ discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi¹⁵ manere, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset,¹⁶ anicipiti premerentur¹⁷ periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent,¹⁸ et exadversum Athenas, apud Salamina, classem suam constituarent.

¹ 492, 2.

⁷ 575.

¹³ 491.

² 495, 3.

⁸ 500, 1.

¹⁴ 414, 3.

³ 98, 1.

⁹ 85, 2; 88, 3.

¹⁵ 272, 3.

⁴ 429.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹⁶ 509.

⁵ 578, V.

¹¹ 397, 2.

¹⁷ 492, 4.

⁶ 549.

¹² 248, I. 1

¹⁸ 495, 2.

Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.

219. At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnatis, protinus accessit astu,¹ idque, nullis defendantibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenērat, incendio delēvit. Cujus famā perterriti classiarii quum manēre non audērent, et plurimi² hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discederent,³ moenibusque se defendērent; Themistōcles unus restītit, et, universos pares hostibus esse posse⁴ aiēbat,⁵ dispersos testabātur peritūros, idque Eurybiādi, regi Lacedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae⁶ imperii praeērat, fore⁷ affirmābat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,⁸ movēret,⁹ noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,¹⁰ ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiāret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui¹¹ si discessissent,¹² majōre cum labōre, et longinquiōre tempōre bellum confectūrum,¹³ quum singūlos consecūri cogerētur; quos si statim aggredētur, brevi universos oppressūrum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratīis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.¹⁴ Hac re audītā, barbārus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi¹⁵ loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari¹⁶ conflixit, ut ejus multitūdo navium explicūri non potuērit.¹⁷ Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistōclis, quam armis Graeciae.

Xerxes flies back into Asia.

220. Hic etsi male rem gessērat, tamen tantas habēbat reliquias copiārum, ut etiamtum his¹⁸ opprimēre

¹ 128, 1, 3); 371, 4.

⁷ 297, III. 2.

¹³ 545, 3.

² 165, 441.

⁸ 527.

¹⁴ 495.

³ 492, 2; 461, 3.

⁹ 518.

¹⁵ 391.

⁴ 289.

¹⁰ 453, 5.

¹⁶ 422, 1, 1).

⁵ 297, II. 1.

¹¹ 453.

¹⁷ 482, 2.

⁶ 386.

¹² 509.

¹⁸ 414, 4.

posset hostes. Itērum ab eōdem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistōcles, verens ne bellāre perseverāret,¹ certiōrem eum fecit, id agi,² ut pons,³ quem ille in Hellesthōrō fecerat, dissolverētur,⁴ ac redītu in Asiam excluderētur. Itāque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistōcle non superātum,⁵ sed conservātum judicāvit. Sic unius viri prudentiā Graecia liberāta est.

Battles of Plataea and Mycale, 479 B. C.

221. Postēro anno quam Xerxes in Asiam refugērat, Graeci, duce Pausaniā, Mardonium, regis genērum, apud Plataeas fudērunt: ⁶ quo proelio ipse dux cecidit,⁷ Barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Eōdem forte die in Asiā, ad montem Mycālen, Persae a Graecis navāli proelio superāti sunt. Jamque omnībus pacātis, Athenienses belli damna reparāre coepérunt.⁸

PERIOD II.—CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON,
360 B. C.

The Peloponnesian War, 431 B. C.—Pericles.

222. Hoc bellum, quo⁹ nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius affixit, saepe susceptum et depositū est. Initio Spartāni fines Attīcae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocābant. Sed Athenienses, Periclis consilio,¹⁰ ultionis tempus exspectantes intra moenia se

¹ 492, 4.

⁶ 545, 3.

⁸ 297.

² 551, 3.

⁶ 279.

⁹ 417.

³ 76; 110, 1.

⁷ 280.

¹⁰ 414, 2.

⁴ 495, 3.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diēbus interjectis, naves condescendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam depraedantur. Clara quidem haec Perīclis expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privāti patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatiōne ceterōrum agrōrum, Perīclis agros hostes intactos reliquérant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitārent,¹ aut in proditionis suspicīōnem adducērent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros rei publicae dono dedit. Post haec aliquot diēbus interjectis, navāli proelio dimicātum est.² Victi Lacedaemonii fugērunt. Post plures³ annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecēre, quam non nisi sex annos⁴ servavērunt.

Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.

223. Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusānos exorto,⁵ Athenienses Catiniensib[us] opem ferunt.⁶ Classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiādes et Lamāchus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effūsae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri⁷ essent, quibus auxilio venērant. Nicias et Lamāchus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte⁸ pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusārum⁹ circumdātis, incōlas etiam marīnis commeatibus¹⁰ interclūdunt. Quibus rebus fracti¹¹ Syracusāni, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petivērunt.¹² Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui auxiliis partim in Graeciā, partim in Siciliā contractis, opportūna bello loca¹³ occūpat. Duōbus deinde proeliis vic-

¹ 491.

⁶ 292; 467, III.

¹⁰ 386, 1.

² 301, 3.

⁷ 390.

¹¹ 279.

³ 165, 1.

⁸ 414, 3; 705, II.

¹² 276, III.

⁴ 378.

⁹ 396, V.

¹³ 141.

⁵ 286, 2.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjēcit, sociosque obsidiōne¹ liberāvit. In eo proelio Lamāchus fortiter pugnans occīsus est.

Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.

224. Alcibiādes summā curā² classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditiōne tanta subīto rerum commutatio facta est,³ ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victōres viguerant, perterriti pacem petērent;⁴ victi enim erant quinque terrestrībus proeliis, tribus navalib⁹, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amisérant, quae captae in hostium venērant potestātem. Alcibiādes simul cum collēgis receperat Ioniām, Hellespontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orā sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnaverant quam plurimas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxerant, quod in captos clementiā⁵ fuerant usi. Inde praedā⁶ onusti, locupletatō exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venērunt.

Cyrus favors Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 B. C.

225. Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi bellōque praeſicitur; et Dariūs, rex Persarū, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeſposuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortūnae priōris⁷ erexit. Aucti⁸ igitur virib⁹ Alcibiādem cum centum navib⁹ in Asiam profectum,⁹ dum agros populatur, repentinō adventu oppressere.¹⁰ Magnae et inopinatae cladis nuntius quum Athēnas venisset, tanta

¹ 425, 3.

⁵ 419, I.

⁹ 429.

² 414, 3.

⁶ 419, III.

¹⁰ 282.

³ 294.

⁷ 166.

¹¹ 235.

⁴ 494.

⁸ 269.

Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Conōnem in Alcibiādis locum mittērent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortūnā victos¹ arbitrantes.

Fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.

226. Itāque Conon classem maxīmā industriā adornat; sed navībus² exercitus dečrat. Nam, ut numērus militum explerētur, senes et puéri arma capēre coacti sunt. Plurībus itāque proeliis adverso Marte pugnātis, tandem Lysander, Spartanōrum dux, Atheniensium exercitū, qui, navībus relictis, in terram praedātum³ exierat,⁴ ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eōque impētu totum bellum finīvit. Hac enim clade res Atheniensium penītus inclināta est.

Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C.—The Thirty Tyrants.

227. Lysander Athēnas navigāvit, miseramque civitātem, obsidiōne circumdātam, fame⁵ urget. Athenienses, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivēre. Quum nonnulli nomen Atheniensium delendum,⁶ urbemque incendio consumendam censērent,⁶ Spartāni negārunt, se passūros, ut ex duōbus Graeciae oculis alter eruerētur;⁷ pacemque Atheniensiibus sunt pollicīti, si longi muri brachia dejicērent,⁸ navesque tradērent; denique si res publica triginta rectōres, ex civībus diligendos, accipēret. His legībus acceptis, tota civītas subito mutāri coepit. Triginta rectōres rei publicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis⁹ et Lysandro dediti, qui brevi tyrannidem in cives exercēre coepērunt.

¹ 545, 3.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁷ 495, 1.

² 386, 2.

⁵ 414, 4.

⁸ 509.

³ 569.

⁶ 518, II.

⁹ 384.

Thrasybulus occupies Phyle, 404 B. C.

228. Quum triginta tyranni, praepositi a Lacedaemoniis, servitute oppressas tenèrent Athénas, Thrasybulus Phylen¹ confugit, quod² est castellum in Atticā munitissimum, quum non plus secum habēret,³ quam triginta de suis. Hinc, viribus paulatim auctis, in Piraeum transiit,⁴ Munychiamque munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impedimentisque amissis, refugērunt. In secundo proelio cecidit⁵ Critias, triginta tyrannorum acerrimus.⁶

Epaminondas.—Battle of Leuctra, 371 B.C.: of Mantinēa, 362 B.C.

229. Epaminondas, dux Thebānus, apud Leuctra superavit Lacedaemonios. Idem imperator apud Mantinēam graviter vulneratus concidit.⁷ Hujus casu aliquantum⁸ retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugnā⁹ excesserunt, quam¹⁰ hostes profligārunt.¹¹ At Epaminondas quum animadvertēret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili¹² in corpore remanserat, extraxisset,¹³ animam statim emissum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, viciisse¹⁴ Boeotios. Id postquam audīvit, “*Satis,*” inquit, “*vixi; invictus enim morior.*” Tum, ferro extracto, confestim exanimatus est.

¹ 43, 379.

⁶ 163, 1.

¹¹ 234.

² 445, 4.

⁷ 254, 5.

¹² 87, II. 1.

³ 518, II.

⁸ 335, 4.

¹³ 533, 3.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁹ 434, 1.

¹⁴ 549.

⁵ 280.

¹⁰ 523, 2, 2).

PERIOD III.—GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

Decline of the Grecian States.—Rise of the Macedonian Power.

230. Post Leuctricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se nunquam refecérunt; et Thebae, quod,¹ quamdiu Epaminondas praefuit rei publicae² caput fuit totius Graeciae, post ejus interitum perpetuo aliēno paruērunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercitum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludorum reditus publicos effundēbant, frequentiusque in theātris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscurum antea Macedōnum nomen emergēret;³ et Philippus, obses triennio⁴ Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus, Graeciae servitūtis jugum imponēret.

Extension of Philip's power.

231. Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes natiōnes adeptus esset,⁵ Olynthios aggreditur. Hanc urbem antiquam et nobilem exscindit, et praedā⁶ ingenti fruītur. Inde auraria in Thessalīā, argenti metalla in Thraciā occūpat. His ita gestis, forte evēnit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciae, disceptatiōnum suārum judicem⁷ eligērent.⁸ Sed Philippus ad judicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu⁸ supervēnit, et regno⁹ utrumque spoliāvit.

¹ 445, 4.⁴ 378, 1.⁷ 373.² 386.⁵ 282.⁸ 414, 7.³ 495, 2.⁶ 419, I.⁹ 419, 2.

Battle of Chæronea, 338 B. C.

232. Quum, in Scythiam praedandi¹ causā profectus,² Scythes dolo vicisset, diu dissimulātum bellum Atheniensibus infert,³ quorum causae Thebāni se junxērunt. Proelio ad Chaeronēam commisso, quum Athenienses longe majōre milītum numēro praestārent,⁴ tamen assiduis bellis⁵ indurātā Macedōnum virtūte vincuntur. Non tamen immemōres pristīnae virtūtis⁶ cecidērunt; quippe adversis vulnerībus⁷ omnes loca, quae tuenda⁸ a ducībus accepérant, morientes corporībus texérunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et⁹ gloriam dominatiōnis et vestitissimam libertātem finīvit.

Philip prepares to invade Persia.

233. Hujus victoriae callīde dissimulāta laetitia est. Non solita¹⁰ sacra Philippus illā die fecit; non in convivio risit;¹¹ non corōnas aut unguenta sumpsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victōrem nemo sentīret.¹² Atheniensibus et captīvos gratis remīsit, et bello consumptōrum¹⁰ corpōra sepultūrae reddīdit. Compositis in Graeciā rebus, omnium civitātum legātos ad formandum rerum praeſentium statum¹³ evocāri Corinthum¹⁴ jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro merītis singulārum civitātum statuit, conciliumque omnium, veluti unum senātum,¹⁵ ex omnībus legit. Auxilia deinde singulārum civitātum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persārum imperium et suis et Graeciae virībus impugnatūrum esse.

¹ 563.

⁶ 399, 2, 2).

¹¹ 269.

² 282.

⁷ 428.

¹² 494.

³ 292, 2.

⁸ 578, V.

¹³ 565, 1.

⁴ 518, I.

⁹ 587, I. 5.

¹⁴ 379.

⁵ 414, 4.

¹⁰ 575.

¹⁵ 363.

Death of Philip, 336 B. C.

234. Interea dum auxilia e Graeciā coeunt,¹ nuptias Cleopātrae filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Epīri fecērat, magno apparātu² celēbrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genērum, contendēret,³ Pausanias, nobilis ex Macedonībus adolescens, occupātis angustiis, Philippum in transītu obtruncat. Hic ab Attālo indīgno modo tractātus, quum saepe querēlam ad Philippum frustra detulisset,⁴ et honorātum insūper adversarium vidēret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultionemque, quam ab adversario non potērat, ab inīquo judice exēgit.

Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B.C.

235. Philippo⁵ Alexander filius successit, et virtūte⁶ et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrīque⁷ diversa. Hic⁸ apertā vi, ille artībus bella tractābat. Deceptis⁹ ille gaudēre¹⁰ hostībus,¹¹ hic palam fusis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic anīmo magnificentior.¹² Iram pater dissimulāre, plerumque etiam vincēre; hic ubi exarsisset,¹³ nec dilatio ultiōnis, nec modus erat. Vini¹⁴ uterque nimis avīdus; sed ebrietatis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrēre, manum conserēre, pericūlis se temēre offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevīre. Regnāre ille cum amīcis volēbat; hic in amīcos regna exercēbat. Amāri pater malle, hic metui. Litterārum cultus utrīque similis. Sollertiae¹⁵ pater mājoris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratiōne Philippus, hic

¹ 295, 3.

⁶ 429.

¹¹ 414, 2.

² 414, 3.

⁷ 387.

¹² 164.

³ 518, II.

⁸ 450, 2, 1).

¹³ 486, 5.

⁴ 292, 2.

⁹ 580.

¹⁴ 399, 2, 2).

⁵ 386.

¹⁰ 545, 1.

¹⁵ 401, 403.

rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis¹ filio animus promptior; ille nec sociis² abstinebat. Frugalitati pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus³ artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, opereis totius gloriam filius consummavit.

Beginning of Alexander's Reign.

236. Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternarum exsequiarum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis⁴ conscos ad tumulum patris occidi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit;⁵ orientes nonnullas seditiones extinxit. Deinde ad Persicum bellum proficiseens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedoniā et Eurōpā habēbat, amīcis divīsit; *sibi⁶ Asiam sufficere praefatus.*⁷ Nec exercitui⁸ alius quam regi animus fuit. Quippe omnes obliti conjugum⁹ liberorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil cogitabant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delati¹⁰ in Asiam essent, primus¹¹ Alexander jaculum velut in hostilem terram jecit; armatusque de navi¹² tripudianti¹³ similis prosiluit,¹⁴ atque ita hostias caedit, precatus, ne se regem illae terrae invitae¹⁵ accipient.¹⁶ In Ilio quoque ad tumulos herōum,¹⁷ qui Trojāno bello cecidérant, parentāvit.

Battle of the Granicus, 334 B. C.

237. Inde hostem petens milites a populatiōne Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum¹⁸ suis rebus praefatus, nec per-*

¹ 385, 575.

⁷ 297, II. 3.

¹³ 575, 391, 1.

² 425, 2.

⁸ 387.

¹⁴ 284, I.

³ 453.

⁹ 406.

¹⁵ 443, 1.

⁴ 399, 2, 2).

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹⁶ 492, 3.

⁵ 276, II. 1.

¹¹ 442, 1.

¹⁷ 72, 3.

⁶ 386.

¹² 87, III. 1.

¹⁸ 545, 3.

denda ea, quae possessūri¹ venerint. In exercitu ejus fuere peditem triginta duo millia, equitum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parvā manu universum terrarum orbem² vincere est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculōsum bellum exercitum legeret,³ non juvēnes robustos, sed veteranos, qui cum patre patruisque militavérant, elēgit: ut non tam milites, quam magistros militiae electos putares.⁴ Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastiae fuit. In acie Persarum sexcenta millia militum fuērunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtute Macedonum superata, terga vertērunt. Itaque magna caedes Persarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidēre; quos rex magnifice humatos statuis equestribus donāvit; cognatis eorum autem immunitates dedit. Post victoriam major⁵ pars Asiae ad eum defēcit. Habuit et plura⁶ proelia cum praefectis Darii, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrōre nominis sui vicit.

Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.

238. Interea Darīus cum quadringentis millibus peditem ac centum millibus equitum in aciem procēdit. Commisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam militis munia⁷ exsequebātur. Macedones cum rege ipso in equitum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero similis ruinae strages erat. Circa currum Darīi jacēbant nobilissimi duces, ante oculos regis egregiā morte⁸ defuncti. Jamque qui Darīum vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolore efferāti, jugum quatēre et regem curru⁹ excutere

¹ 578, V.

⁴ 486, 4.

⁷ 131, 4.)

² 106, 2.

⁵ 165.

⁸ 419, I.

³ 518, II.

⁶ 165, 1.

⁹ 434, 1.

coepérant : quum ille, veritus ne vivus venīret¹ in hostium potestātem, desilit,² et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebātur, imponitūr. Tum vero cetēri dissipantur metu. Inter captīvos castrōrum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darii fuēre : in quas Alexander ita se gessit,³ ut omnes ante eum reges et continentia⁴ et clementia vincēret.⁵

Alexander in Egypt, 332 B. C.—He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.

239. Aegyptii, olim Persārum opibus infensi, Alexandrum laeti⁶ recepērunt. A Memphi⁷ rex in interiōra⁸ penētrat ; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patrio Aegyptiōrum more mutāret, adīre Jovis Ammōnis oraculum⁹ statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudines absumpto, tandem ad sedem consecrātam deo¹⁰ ventum est,¹¹ undique ambientibus ramis coniectam. Regem prius adeuntem maximus natu¹² e sacerdotiōbus FILIUM appellat, *hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem reddere* affirmans. Ille se vero et accipēre ait¹³ et agnoscēre, humānae sortis¹⁴ oblītus. Consūlit deinde, an totius orbis imperium sibi destināret¹⁵ PATER. Aequē in adulatiōnem composi-
tus, terrārum omnium rectōrem fore ostendit. Post haec instiūtit quaerēre, an omnes parentis sui interfectōres poenas dedissent. Sacerdos PARENTEM ejus negat ullius scelēre posse violāri, PHILIPPI autem omnes luisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotiōbus et deo data,¹⁶ permissumque amīcis, ut ipsi quoque consulerent¹⁷ Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesivērunt, quam an-

¹ 492, 4.

⁷ 87, II. 3; 85, 1.

¹³ 297, II. 1.

² 467, III.

⁶ 441, 1.

¹⁴ 406, II.

³ 273, I.; 248, I. 5.

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁵ 525.

⁴ 429.

¹⁰ 384.

¹⁶ 460, 3.

⁵ 494.

¹¹ 301, 3.

¹⁷ 492.

⁶ 443, 1.

¹² 168, 3.

auctor esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi¹ suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi² vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens³ elēgit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandriā, appellatiōnem trahens ex nomīne auctōris.

Darius makes his last proposals of Peace.

240. Jam Dariūs pervenērat Arbēla⁴ vicum, nob̄lēm suā clade factūrus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis⁵ fusum est. Tandem Darīi aurīga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persae aut Macedōnes dubitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occīsus.⁶ Cedēre⁷ Persae, et laxāre ordīnes; jamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Dariūs quoque currum suum in fugam vertit; victōri Alexandro Asiae imperium obtiḡit.⁸

Disturbances in Greece.

241. Dum haec in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertatis,⁹ ad arma concurrērat, auctoritatē Lacedaemoniōrum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, fuit. Quem⁹ motum Antipater, dux¹⁰ ab Alexandro in Macedonia relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satellitibus¹¹ ut Alexandro felicitate, non virtute inferior viderētur,¹² tantam stragēm hostium edidit,¹³ ut agmina interdum fugāret. Ad postrēnum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

¹ 563.

⁶ 498.

¹⁰ 362, 3.

² 391.

⁷ 545, 1.

¹¹ 70.

³ 295, 3.

⁸ 254, 5; 280.

¹² 491.

⁴ 379.

⁹ 453.

¹³ 280.

⁶ 396, III.

Alexander invades India.

242. Post haec Indianam petit, ut Oceāno finīret imperium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phaleras equorum et arma militum argento inducit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis¹ non repugnantibus parcī jussīt.

Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 B. C.

243. Ab ultimis² oris Oceāni Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus³ in laetitiam effūsus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessalus, instauratā comissatiōne invitāt. Accepto poculo, inter bibendum⁴ veluti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianīmis, tanto dolore cruciātus est, ut ferrum in remedia poscēret.⁵ Venēnum accepisse creditur.

Death of Alexander, 323 B. C.

244. Quartā die Alexander indubitātam mortem sentiens, agnoscēre se fatum domus majōrum suōrum, ait, nam plerosque Aeacidārum intra tricesimum annum defunctos. Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis periisse regem suspicantes, ipse sedāvit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admīsit, osculandamque⁶ dextram porrexit.⁷ Quum lacrimārent⁸ omnes, ipse non sine lacrīmis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristiōris mentis argumento fuit. Ad postrēnum corpus suum in Ammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum deficēre eum amīci vidērent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;¹⁰ respondit,

¹ 385.

⁵ 494.

⁸ 260, 1, 1).

² 166.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁹ 518, L

³ 443.

⁷ 578, V.

¹⁰ 373.

⁴ 565, 1.

Dignissimum. Hac voce omnes amicos suos ad aemulam regni cupiditatem accedit. Sexta die, praeclusa voce, exemptum digito¹ annulum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicorum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus heres,² judicio tamen electus³ esse videbatur.

Remarks on the character of Alexander.

245. Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et triginta annos⁴ natus, vir supra humandum modum vivi animi praeditus. Omnia quaedam magnitudinem ejus in ipso ortu portendisse existimabantur. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victoriarum acccepit; alterius, belli Illyriici, alterius, certaminis Olympiaci, in quod quadrigas miserat. Puer acerrimis litterarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exacta pueritiā, per quinquennium Aristotēle, philosopho praestantissimo, usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militibus suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timarent.⁵ Itaque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicērit;⁶ nullam urbem obsedit, quam non expugnaverit. Victor denique est non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum et fraude.

¹ 434, 1.

⁴ 378.

⁶ 494.

² 362, 3.

⁵ 419, III.

⁷ 501, 1.

³ 547.

SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

- I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves
 1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
 2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentences.
 3. A translation into English.

MEANING OF THE LATIN.

- II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case*, *number*, *mood*, *tense*, etc., and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *mensa*, a table, but not of *mensarum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

- III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,

1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs*, etc.
2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case*, *number*, *voice*, *mood*, *tense*, etc.

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

- V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (345, I.) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audio*, I hear, the ending *io* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *itis* showing that the subject is *vos*.

2. The Verb, with Predicate Noun or Adjective, if any.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

VI. In complex and compound sentences (345, II., III.), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

VII. In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *robis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, *mensibus*; stem *mens*, Nom. Sing. *mensis*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *urbem*, *urb*, *urbs*.

3. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *amābat*; stem *am*, First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amavērunt*; First Pers. Perf. *amāri*, Perf. stem *amar*, Verb stem *am*; *amo*.

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following

Model.

VIII. Themistōcles imperātor servitūte totam Graeciam liberāvit.

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their forms,

- 1) That *Themistōcles* and *imperātor* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.
- 2) That *servitūte* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.
- 3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.
- 4) That *liberāvit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

1) That *Themistōcles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general: **THEMISTOCLES**.

2) That *libero*, for which you must look, not for *liberāvit*, means *to liberate*: **LIBERATED**.

Themistocles liberated.

3) That *imperātor* means *commander*; **THE COMMANDER**.

Themistocles, the commander, liberated.

4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country: **GREECE**.

Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.

5) That *totus* means *the whole, all*: **ALL**.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.

6) That *servitus* means *servitude*: **FROM SERVITUDE**.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analyzing* it and *parsing* the words which compose it.

Analysis.

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (345, I.), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (347, 350).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (352).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (354-356).

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

Model.

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, morītur. *Cluilius, the Alban king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *morītur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris morītur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *morītur*, showing where he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (345, II.),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,¹ used as an element in it with its connective (357).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (345, 2).

Model.

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing when you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amīcos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amīcos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (353) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

¹ If the sentence is abridged, show wherein (358, 359).

XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (345, III.),

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.¹
2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

Model.

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.

1. This is a compound sentence (345, III.).

2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.

3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

Parsing.

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Inflect² it, if capable of inflection.
3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.³
4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.⁴

Model.

XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective: *Romānus, a, um, STEM, Roman*; decline (148). It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the subject of *abduxērunt*. Give Rule III.

2. *Abduxērunt* is an active verb: *ab-dūco, ab-ducēre, ab-duxī, ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *duco* (313, II.); STEM, *ab-duc*, PERFECT STEM, *ab-dux*. Give synopsis of the mood (218, I. 2). Inflect the tense, i. e., the Indicative Perf. Act. (209). It is in the Active voice, *Indic.* mood, *Perf.* tense, *Third* person, *Plur.* number, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXV.

3. *Cincinnātum* is a Proper noun (31, 1), of the Second Decl.; STEM

¹ If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

² Inflect, i. e., decline, compare or conjugate.

³ That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

⁴ No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Moods*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

Cincinnat; decline (45), used only in the singular (180, 1). It is in the *Accus. Sing. Masc.*, and is the *direct object* of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the *Abl. Arātro*.

5. *Arātro* is a noun of the Second Decl.; STEM *aratr*; decline (45). It is in the *Abl. Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the Prep. *ab*. Give Rule XXXII.

6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (491), connecting *abduxerunt* and *esset*.

7. *Esset* is an intransitive verb: *sum, esse, fui* (204). Give *synopsis* of the mood, and inflect the tense, i. e., Subj. Imperf. It is in the *Subj. mood, Imperf. tense, Third person, Sing. number*, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (460, 2). Give Rule XXXV.

8. *Dictātor* is a noun of the Third Decl.; STEM *dictātōr*; decline (51, II.). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as *Predicate noun*, with the omitted subject of *esset*. Give Rule I.

TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

Participles.

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways¹ (571-581):

1. Literally :

Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum.

2. By a Relative Clause :

Omnes aliud agentes, aliud simulantes imprōbi sunt, All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest.

3. By a Clause with a Conjunction :

¹ The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.

1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after, etc.*

Uva maturata dulcescit, The grape, when it has ripened (having ripened), becomes sweet.

2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since, etc.*

Milites perfidiam veriti revertērunt, The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.

3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if.*

Accusatus damnabitur, If he is accused, he will be condemned.

4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although.*

Urbem acerrime defensam cepit, He took the city, though it was valiantly defended, or though valiantly defended.

4. By a Verbal Noun:

Ad Romam conditam, to the founding of Rome, lit. to Rome founded. Ab urbe conditā, from the founding of the city. Post reges exactos, after the expulsion of the kings.

5. By a Verb:

Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter, lit. gave his daughter to him kindly received.

XXI. Participles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial nouns* dependent upon *without*:

Non ridens, without laughing.

XXII. Future Participles are sometimes best rendered by *Infinitives*, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of*:

Rediit belli casum tentatūrus, He returned to try (about to try) the fortune of war.

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though, etc.,* (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through, etc.,* or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object*:

Servio regnante, while Servius reigned, or in the reign of Servius (lit. Servius reigning). Duce Fabio, under the command of Fabius (lit. Fabius being commander).

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done*. Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign*.

Subjunctive.

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows:

1. With the *Potential* signs, *may*, *can*, *might*, *could*, *would*, *should* (485):

Forsitan quaeratis, Perhaps you may inquire. Hoc nemo dixerit, No one would say this.

2. By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

1) In clauses denoting Cause, or Time and Cause (517, 521):

Quum vita metus plena sit, since life is full of fear. Quum Romam venisset, when he had come to Rome.

2) In Indirect Questions (525):

Quaeritur, cur dissentiant, It is asked why they disagree.

3) In the Subjunctive by Attraction (527):

Vereor, ne, dum minuēre velim labōrem, augeam, I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.

4) In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (531):

Hippias gloriātus est, annūlum quem habēret se suā manu confecisse, Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore (had).

5) In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting result (501, 494, 495):

Sunt qui putent, there are some who think. Ita vixit ut Atheniensibus esset carissimus, He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.

6) Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* and *Quom̄nus* (510, 515, 498, 499):

Dum metuant, if only (provided) they fear. Si voluisset, dimicasset, If he had wished, he would have fought. Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved. Adest nemo, quin videat, There is no one present who does not see.

3. By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

1) In Relative Clauses denoting Result: hence after *dignas, indignus, idoneus, aptus*, etc. (501):

Non is sum qui his utar, I am not such a one as to use (he who may use) these things. Fabūlae dignae sunt, quae legantur, The fables are worthy to be read (which, or that they, should be read).

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (500, 494):

Decemviri creāti sunt qui leges scribērent, Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws (who should prepare).

Infinitive.

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (539 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite* verb with *that*:

Dixit se regem vidisse, He said that he had seen the king.

2. The Historical Infinitive (545, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative:

Iram pater dissimulāre, The father concealed his anger.

3. The Infinitive is sometimes best rendered by a *Participial noun with of, with, etc.*

Insimulātur mysteria violasse, He is accused of having violated the mysteries.

Miscellaneous Idioms.

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added:

1. *Certiōrem facēre* should be rendered, *to inform*, and *certior fieri, to be informed*:

Caesar certior factus est, Caesar was informed.

2. *Inter se*, lit. *between themselves*, is often best rendered, *from each other, to each other, together.*

Omnes inter se différunt, They all differ from each other.

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, should be rendered, *not even*; or *even—not*:

Ne nomen quidem, not even the name.

4. When two or more verbs stand together in the same compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expressed only with the last, but in rendering, the copula should be expressed only with the first:

Captus et in vincūla conjectus est, He was taken and thrown into chains.

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*:

Quanto diutius considēro, tanto res vidētur obscurior, *the longer (by as much as the longer) I consider the subject, the more obscure (by so much the more obscure) does it appear.*

6. A Clause with *quom̄nus*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause with that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun with from*.

Per eum stetit quom̄nus dimicarētur, *It was owing to him (stood through him) that the engagement was not made.* Non recusāvit quom̄nus poenam subiret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment.* Regem impediit quom̄nus pugnāret, *He prevented the king from fighting.*

NOTES.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

For Explanation of References, see page ix.

PAGE

1. **Ala.** As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, *ala*, wing; (2) with the indefinite article *a*, or *an*; as, *ala*, a wing; (3) with the definite article *the*; as, *ala*, the wing.

3. 23. **Post Romuli mortem.** For the position of the preposition, see 602, II. 3.

7. **Servus bonus.** In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example, though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic the adjective is placed before its noun; as, *vera amicitia* (7, 25). See Grammar, 598; 598, 2.

11, 18. **Leges . . . sunt,** *let the laws be*, etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by *let*, instead of *shall*.

13, 28. **Omnium.** This agrees with *militum*.

19, 2. **Consul.** See note on " *Consules*" (169).—4. **Vini deus.** The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities. Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.—6. **Testis temporum,** *the witness of times*, i. e. competent to testify in regard to them. *Tempora, times*, involves events.—**Habetur, is regarded.**—9. **Evaserat;** from *evādo*.

20, 1. **Expulsus est;** from *expello*.—2. **Regis pater.** *Regis* refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—6. **Didicit;** from *disco*.—7. **Dictator.** See note on " *Cum honōre dictatōris*" (178).

—**Voverat;** from *voveo*.—8. **Interfecerunt;** from *interficio*.

21, 5. **Malorum.** This depends upon *mater*.

22, 6. **Perdidi;** from *perdo*.

23, 6. **Feeit,** lit, *made*; render *composed*, or *wrote*.—8. **Condidit;** from *condo*.—12. **Vixerant;** from *vivo*.—16. **Luxerunt;** from

10

PAGE

- 11** *lugeo*.—20. **Sum praetervectus**; from *praetervēho*.—21. **Transierunt**; from *transeo*. See 295, 3.
- 24, 5. **Nutricem . . . Siciliam**. The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithets here applied to it.
- 25, 3. **Belli**; construe with *artem*, the art of war.—9. **Edoctus fuerat**; from *edoceo*.—10. **Petierunt**; from *peto*: See 234, 276, III.
- 12** —13. **Iberam traduxit**. This was at the beginning of the second Punic war, 218 B. C. The Ebro was the boundary between the Roman and the Carthaginian possessions in Spain.—**Traduxit**; from *tradūco*.—14. **Transducti sunt**; from *transdūco*.
- 26, 3. **Bestiolae**. This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—4. **Natus**; from *nascor*.—6. **Exstruxerunt**; from *exstruo*.—7. **Lengos quaterna cubita**, each four cubits long. Quaterna is a distributive. See 174, 2, 1).
- 27, 2. **Rediit**; from *reddeo*, 295, 3.—3. **Concessit**; from *concedō*.—4. **Numeram**, quantity. The word generally means *number*.—**Misit**; from *mitto*.—8. **Ibo**; from *eo*, 295.
- 13** 28, 3. **Suffusa**; Participle from *suffundo*, agreeing with *Venus*.—4. **Ictus**; from *ico*.—**Cecidit**; from *cado*.—5. **Inensus est**; from *incendo*.
- 29, 3. **Videt**, sees it. The object is the pronoun understood, referring to *conjuratiōnem*.
- 30, 9. **Non dat**, does not allow; lit. give.—10. **Omnes**. This agrees with *nos* implied in *damus*.
- 14** 31, 6. **Persuasit**; from *persuadeo*.—8. **Pepercerunt**; from *parco*.
 32, 1. **Affuit**; from *adsum*. For the assimilation of *d* before *f*, see 338, 1, *ad*.—2. **Adjunxit**; from *adjungo*.—3. **Singulorum**, of individuals; it depends upon *salūti*.—5. **Terrorēm injecit**, he struck terror into, i. e. inspired with terror; lit. threw terror into.—**Injecit**; from *injicio*.—6. **Pugnae . . . Saliminem**. This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.
- 15** 35, 2. **Hic**, here.—**Mihi**, to my surprise.
 36, 10. **Delegerunt**; from *deligo*.
- 37, 2. **Tuae litterae**, your letter. This is the common meaning of the plural of this word.—5. **Notus**; Participle from *nosco*, used adjectively, 575.
- 38, 1. **Esto**, let there be.
- 16** 39, 4. **Erat**, it was.—I. 2. **Sustinnerunt**; from *sustineo*.—4. **Ventorum pater**. Aeōlus is meant: he was the god of the winds, and ruled them at pleasure.—5. **Singulorum facultates**, the resources of individuals. See 441, 1.—IV. 1. **Tarquinius**. Tarquinus Superbus, **17** the last king of Rome, is meant.—3. **Dederunt**; from *do*.—V. 2.

Sonat, lit. sounds ; here expresses, means.—**Vox voluptatis**, the word pleasure ; lit. the word of pleasure.—5. **Exhorruit** ; from *exhorresco*.

40, 3. **Famae mendacia**, the falsehoods of report, i. e. the falsehoods circulated by report.—8. **Nescium fingit**. Socrates, one of the most eminent philosophers of antiquity, had such a contempt for all pedantry and conceit of knowledge, that he claimed to know only one thing ; viz., *that he knew nothing*.

41, 1. **Poena** ; supply *est*, 460, 2.—3. **Fuit**, was, i. e. consisted of.

—4. **Erat somni** ; supply *man* in rendering.—6. **Senescentis** ; supply *aetatis* from the preceding clause.—12. **Ceteri** ; supply *vendant*.

42, 7. **Suorum**, his own, i. e. faults (*vitiōrum*).

43, 9. **Hujus** ; belongs to *gloriae*.

19

44, I. 1. **Cato** ; supply *magnus habebatur* from preceding clause.

—II. 1. **Res . . . constituit**, managed the affairs, etc. He was governor of the Chersonesus.—III. 7. **Pisces** ; supply *capiuntur*.

IV. 3. **Sacra**, sacred rites. King Numa was the reputed founder of the early religious institutions of Rome.

20

45, 3. **Viginti talentis**, twenty talents, more than \$20,000, a high price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the author one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—**Vendidit** ; from *vendo*.

46, 1. **Aurum** ; supply *vilius est* from the preceding clause.—10.

Adversam ; supply *fortūnam*.—11. **Virtutis**, that of virtue. It depends upon *sitis* understood.

21

47, 2. **Majer** ; lit. greater ; render older.—3. **Caesaris** ; supply *castris*.

48, I. 5. **Funetus sum** ; from *fungor*.—III. 9. **Heetora . . . Achilles**. These were the two most eminent warriors in the Trojan war ; the former a Trojan, the latter a Greek.

22

49, 2. **Gesta sunt** ; from *gero*.—3. **Vixit** ; from *vivo*.—5. **Trajecit** ; from *trajicio*.—6. **Fabricius, Aristides**. They were both distinguished for rare integrity and uprightness. The latter was surnamed *the Just*. With *Fabricius* supply *fuit*.—7. **Mortuus est** ; from *morior*.

—12. **Timotheus** ; supply *vixit*.

50, 7. **Destiterunt** ; from *desisto*.—11. **Expulsus est** ; from *expello*.—13. **Bello Persico**, in the Persian war, i. e. the war with Persia. Themistocles gained the celebrated victory of Salamis, 480 B. C.

23

51, 4. **Qua nocte—eadem=eādem nocte, quā**, on the same night in which. The antecedent *nocte* is incorporated into the relative clause according to 445, 9.—**Dianae . . . templum**. This temple of Diana at Ephesus in Ionia was celebrated for its beauty and magnificence.—9. **Condita erat** ; from *condo*.

52, 2. **Conjunxit** ; from *conjungo*.

24

PAGE

- 24** 53, 1. **Quidam**, *some*, i. e. some persons.—**Non re**, *not in reality*.
 —5. **Par**; agrees with *Ancus*.
 54, 1. **Cognite**; from *cognosco*.—4. **Excepta**; from *excipio*.—
 6. **Natus est**; from *nascor*.—**Cicerone . . . consulibus**; XXIII.
 See also notes on “*Consules*” (169) and “*Duillio*” (185).
- 25** 55, I. 1. **Ad summam senectutem**, *till extreme old age*.—5. **Vicit**;
 from *vinco*.—6. **Fusae sunt**; from *fundo*.—8. **Erga parentes, pietas**=*justitia erga parentes pietas dicitur*.—II. 4. **Africanus**; so called
 because of his great victory at Zama in Africa.—5. **Ex viro**, i. e. from
 the word *vir*, man.—6. **Floruit**; from *floresco*, 281, I. 1.—8. **De-
 dit**; from *do*.—III. 2. **Divisa est**; from *divido*.—4. **Progressi
 sunt**; from *progredior*.—5. **Est, there is**.—**Sub pallio sordido**,
 under a soiled coat, i. e. in the poor man, among the poor.
- 26** 56, 5. **Ab omni parte**; lit. *from every part*; render, *in all respects*.
 —6. **Condidit**; from *condo*.—9. **Dives**. This is a predicate adjective:
 is born rich.—11. **Dissimillima natura**, *very dissimilar (things)
 by nature*.
- 57, 2. **Ad quas res, in iis**=*in iis rebus, ad quas, in those things for
 which*. See note on “*Qua nocte, eādem*” (51, 4).
- 27** 58, 2. **Tua**; supply *delectant*.—3. **Amicum**, *a friend*, i. e. my
 friend; possessive omitted according to 447.—5. **Consumpsi**; from
 consumō.
- 60, 1. **Deus est, there is a God**.—**Temporum**, *of the seasons*.—
Rerum, *of events*.—2. **Mala**; construe with *carmīna*.—3. **Honestatis**;
 depends upon *regūla* understood, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Dominus**;
 supply *erat*.
- 62, 1. **Meorum**, *of my friends*, lit. *of my, or mine*.—2. **Agnovit**;
 from *agnosco*.—3. **Si quisquam**; supply *sapiens fuit*.—5. **Optimum
 quidque**, lit. *every best thing*; render, *all the best things, whatever is
 best, or the best thing ever*, 458, 1.—6. **Perdidit**; from *perdo*.
- 28** 63, 3. **Peperi**; from *pario*, 280.—5. **Delati sunt**; from *defēro*,
 292, 2.—6. **Exercitum**, *his army*. Observe the omission of the pos-
 sessive, 447.—7. **Extinctum est**; from *extinguo*, to put out, extin-
 guish, applicable to a light. The language is figurative; the beautiful
 city of Corinth is represented as a light, *lumen*.
- 64, 3. **Victoria**; supply *venit*.
- 65, 4. **Consules**; supply *bini creabantur* from the next clause.—
Bini, *two by two*, i. e. *two each year*, distributive, 174, 2.
- 29** 66, 1. **Perspexo**; from *perspicio*.
- 67, 1. **Ubi primum**, *when first*, i. e. as soon as.—2. **Cum Graecis
 Latina**, lit. *Latin things with Greek things*; render, *Latin studies with
 Greek studies*.—**Coujuxi**; from *conjungo*.—4. **Lycurgi leges**.
 Lycurgus was the great Spartan law-giver. His laws contributed much

to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.—6. **Aureorum annularum.** 29
The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—**Detraxerat**; from *detrāho*.

68, 3. **Nonnulli**, *not none*, i. e. some, 585, 1.—**Casune**; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—**Sit effectus**; from *efficio*.—4. **Qnaesivit**; from *quaero*.—**Salvusne . . . clipeus**. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinēa. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.—5. **Essent fusi**; from *fundo*.—6. **In causis, in suits at law**.

69, 3. **Redires**; from *redeo*.

30

70, 7. **Tanqnam parva**, *as small*, i. e. unimportant.

71, 1. **Abduxerat**; from *abduco*.—**Cincinnatum**. Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.—**Dictator**. See note on “*Cum honore dictatōris*” (178).—2. **Patris, of his father**, i. e. the Sun. The story is, that he asked his father, the sun, for the use of his chariot for a day, but that he found himself unable to manage the fiery steeds.—5. **Decrevit**; from *decerno*.—**Ut censal . . . ne . . . caperet**. This was the usual formula by which a Roman citizen might be clothed with the power of dictator.

72, 1. **Ut . . . diligamus**; XXIV. 2, 5).—4. **Senserit**; from **sentio**.

73, 2. **Quin . . . abeam**; XXIV. 2, 6).—4. **Quominus sit**; lit. *by which, or that, the less God should be*; render, *that God should be, or God from being*, XXVI. 6.

74, 1. **Qui sustineret**, lit. *who should sustain*; render, *to sustain*, XXIV. 3.—4. **Quod . . . possit**; XXIV. 2, 5).—6. **Inventi sunt**; from *invenio*.

75, 1. **Dum metuant**; XXIV. 2, 6).

77, 4. **Nisi in litteris**, *if not in letters*, i. e. in literary pursuits, studies.—5. **Non . . . senatum**. *Senatus, senate*, is derived from *senex*, and meant originally an assembly of *old men*.

78, 2. **Constiterit**; from *consisto*.—4. **Qui . . . attigissem**, *though I had commenced (touched) Greek studies (letters)*; XXIV. 2, 6).—**Attigissem**; from *attingo*.

80, 1. **Quum . . . sit**; XXIV. 2, 1).—2. **Necesse est**. The subject is the clause, *Deum . . . majōra*. Hence *necesse* is neuter, 438, 3; 35, III. 2.—**Deum . . . habere**; XXV. 1.—**Hacce habere** *majōra*, lit. *to have these greater*, i. e. in a higher degree.—4. **Suo toto . . . non viderit**. As the term of the consular office was a year,

PAGE

33 this seems a very remarkable statement. But the truth is, Caninius was appointed only to fill a vacancy of a few hours at the very end of the consular year. Hence the remark is only a playful one.

81, 1. **Malorum**, of evils; from *malum*.—**Quod . . . capiantur**; XXIV. 2, 1). The Subjunctive implies that the reason is assigned on Plato's authority.—**Pisces**; supply *capiantur*.—2. **Latine, in Latin**.—3. **Redierim**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.

82, 1. **Dum . . . convenient**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad horam nonam, till the ninth hour**, i. e. till 3 P. M. For the divisions of the Roman day, see 711.—2. **Quievere**; from *quiesco*.—3. **Vocem . . . excitant**. The immense audiences before which the ancient tragedians acted, rendered this precaution quite indispensable.

83, 1. **Quantas . . . habeat**; XXIV. 2, 2).—2. **Tantum, only**.—4. **Qui . . . videant**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Quas in partes**, lit. *into what parts*; render, *in what direction*.—6. **Unus, one, viz. Demos**.

34 **thenes**.—7. **Est**. The subject is the clause, *qualis res . . . sit*, 555.

84, 1. **Ut . . . servem**, that I should keep myself neutral, i. e., in respect to the civil wars.—2. **Quas cognorit**. XXIV. 2, 3).—**Cognorit**; for *cognoverit*, 234, 2.—3. **Jussit**; from *jubeo*, 269.—**Quae**; refers to *naves*, as its antecedent.—5. **Ut—videar**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Vixisse**; from *vivo*.

85, 1. **Quod scirent**; XXIV. 2, 4).—2. **Bestiolas**. Reference is here made to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—3. **Respondit**; from *respondeo*.—**Sibi, suas**. Here *sibi* refers to Caesar, the subject of the subordinate clause, while *suas* refers to Ariovistus, the subject of the principal clause. See 449, II.—**Vicissent**; from *vinco*.—4. **Si . . . esset . . . fuisse**. In the *direct* discourse, this would have the Imperfect Subjunctive in both clauses, the third form of the conditional sentence (510). For changes in the *conclusion*, see 533, 2, 2).—**Ille, he**, i. e. Caesar.—**A se, from himself**, i. e. Ariovistus.—5. **Egit**;

35 **from ago, treated, argued**.—**Reminisceretur**. In the *direct* discourse, this would have been in the Imperative: hence the Subjunctive here according to 530, II.

86, 2. **Patres conscripti, conscript fathers**, often used in addressing the Roman senate.—5. **Dormiunt**; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—6. **Sunte, let them be**.—8. **Militiae summum jus, the supreme control of military affairs**.—**Parento**; supply pronoun, referring to *consules*.—9. **Te**; subject of *esse*.—10. **Quam primum, as soon as possible**, 444, 3.

36 87, 4. **Positam esse**; from *pono*.—5. **Traditum est**; from *trado*.—7. **Cupidum**; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. **Suis rebus**; with one's own things. *Suis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—**Sunt**; agrees by attraction with

Pred. Nom. *divitiae*, instead of the subject clause, 462.—11. **Lycurgi** **36**
temporibus. This was in the ninth century B. C.—14. **Inventas esse** ;
from *invenio*.—16. **Amare** ; supply *est*.—17. **Minima** ; *the smallest*,
i. e. the smallest evils (*mala*).

88, 4. **Gracce loqui**, *to speak in Greek*.—**Latine** ; supply *loqui*.
—6. **Didicerunt** ; from *disco*.—13. **Esse** ; supply *bonus*.

89, 3. **Videre . . . eaperet.** This was the duty, or business, *negotium*, assigned to Postumius. The language is the usual form of decree by which the Dictator was clothed with extraordinary power, in order to save the state. See note on “*Cum honore dictatōris*” (178). Postumius was Dictator.—4. **Sumpsisse** ; from *sumo*.—6. **Tene** ; the pronoun *te* with the enclitic *ne*.—**Tene hoc dicere**, *that you should say this, or is it possible that you say this?*—7. **Adeone** ; *adeo* and *ne*.

90, 3. **Inter nos** ; lit. *between ourselves* ; render, *with each other*.—
4. **Aeedit quod** ; lit. *it is added that*, i. e. there is the additional fact that.

91, 1. **Tu** ; subject of *responsūrus sis*.—2. **Pervenissentne** ; *per-*
venissent and *ne*.—3. **Mel** ; subject of *esse* understood.—5. **Inter-**
fuisset ; from *intersum*.

92, 3. **Discendi** ; supply *facultātem*, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Audiendi** ;
supply *occasio*.—7. **Platonis audiendi**, *of hearing Plato* ; lit. *of Plato* **38**
to be heard. *Platōnis* depends upon *studiōsus*, while the gerundive *audiendi* agrees with it, 562.—9. **Quid audierim**, *what I have heard*.

93, 3. **Sacerdotibus creandis** ; lit. *to priests to be appointed* ; render,
to the appointment of priests, 580.—**Adjecit** ; from *adjicio*.—6.
Nonnulli, *some*, 585, 1.

94, 1. **Ad intelligendum** ; lit. *to understanding* ; render, *to understand*.—**Est natus** ; from *nascor*, lit. *has been born* ; render, *is born*, 471, 3.—4. **Ad cognoscendas . . . leges** ; lit. *to the laws to be learned* ; render, *to learn*, or *study the laws*, etc.—**Lycurgi leges**. The laws of Lycurgus, the great law-giver of Sparta, were very famous in antiquity.—6. **Catilina . . . conjuravit**. This iniquitous conspiracy was formed during the consulship of the orator Cicero, 63 B. C., by whom it was fortunately discovered and defeated.

95, 1. **Nihil agendo**, *by doing nothing*.

96, 2. **Concessit** ; from *concedō*.—3. **Defensum** ; from *defendo*. **39**
—5. **Facies** ; the object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*.—6.
Cognitu ; from *cognosco*.—**Oratio** ; supply *jucunda est* from the pre-
ceding clause.

97, 2. **Hippias**. He had once been tyrant of Athens, but having been driven from the throne, he repaired to the Persian court and espoused the Persian cause.—**Cecidit** ; from *cado*.—3. **Pinxit** ;
from *pingo*.—**Templo . . . Diana**. See note on the same, (51, 4).

PAGE

- 39** —5. **Terra mutata**; lit. *earth, or land, having been changed*; render, *change of country*, 580.—6. **Expulsus**; from *expello*.—7. **Factus**; from *facio*, Pass. *fio*.—**Sabegit**; from *subigo*.—8. **Vincta**; from *vincio*.—9. **Regibus exactis**; lit. *the kings having been expelled*; render, *when, or after, the kings were expelled*, 431, 2, (1). This refers to the overthrow of the regal form of government at Rome by the banishment of Tarquin, 510 B. C. See below (167, 168).—
- 40** 12. **Empta**; from *emo*.—13. **Dilapsi sunt**; from *dilabor*.
- 98, 3. **Secunda**; *prosperous things*, i. e. *prosperity*.
- 99, 2. **In bonis rebus**; lit. *in good things*; render, *among good things*, i. e. as *blessings*.—4. **Eripi, surripi**. *Eripio* means *to tear away forcibly*; *surripi*, *to take away stealthily*.
-

FABLES.

- 41** 100. **Praeterennati**; Dative Sing. Part. of *praetereo*, 295, 3.—**Inquit**; the object is the clause, or sentence, “*Non . . . maledixit*,” 357, I.
101. **Orto**; from *orior*.—**Quantum boni**, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used substantively, 441, 2.
- 42** 102. **Coepit**, *she (the woman) began*.—**Illam**, *that she*, i. e. the hen.—**Minores**; supply *divitias*.—**Perdidit**; from *perdo*.
103. **Deprehensus**; from *deprehendo*.—**Mehercule**; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.
104. **Subsiliit**; from *subsilio*.—**Si . . . posset**; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—**Acerbae sunt**; *they are sour*, agreeing with *uvae* understood.—**Repertas**; from *reperio*.—**Quae**; depends upon *assequi*.—**Quae . . . desperent**; XXIV. 2, 5).
105. **Inhaeserat**; from *inhaereo*.—**Qui extrahat**; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—**Hoc**, *this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—**Quum . . . postularet**;
- 43** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Videtur**; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—**Extraxisti**; from *extraho*.
106. **Propter hec ipsum**, *on account of this very thing, or for this very reason*.—**Quam**; *though*.—**Eos**; supply *esse puniendos*.
107. **Quam . . . sentiret**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut fieri solet**, *as is wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—**Quibus allatis**, *which*

having been brought, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2.—**Quibus**; **43** see 453.—**Allatis**; from *affero*, 292, 2.—**Quod**; *which, or this*, i. e. the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frangarent*.—**Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quomodo**, *how*, i. e. to determine *how*.—**Propositis**; from *propono*.—**Posse**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; *for* **44** *thus, they said, they would be able*, etc., 530, 1.—**Nemo repertus est**, *no one was found*, i. e. who would do it.—**Repertus est**; from *reperio*.

109. **Unus**; supply *residebat*.—**Orta**; from *orior*.—**Quum . . . desperarent**, *while all despaired*, etc., 518, II.—**Interrogat**. The two objects are *gubernatorem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimaret*, 374, 4.—**Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged, would go down*.—**Proram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius submersum iri existimo*.—**Illa**; supply *dixit*, 367, 3.—**Quam . . . sim**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adspecturus sim**; from *adspicio*.

110. **Illa**, *she*, i. e. the tortoise.—**Se voluerem facere**, *to make her winged*, i. e. to teach her to fly.—**Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees with *illam*: *the eagle carried her, seized in his talons=seized her in his talons and carried her*; XX. 5; 579.—**Sustulit**; from *tollo*.—**In sublime, on high**.

111. **Junxerant**; from *jungo*.—**Ovis**; supply *et* before this word. **45** **Prima**; supply *pars*.—**Quartam**; supply *partem*, the object of *arro-gare*.—**Habiturum**; supply *esse*, 545, 3.

A N E C D O T E S.

112. **Sciebam . . . mortalem**; object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Gen-nisse**; from *gnigno*.—**Mortalem**; agrees with *cum* understood.

113. **Quod**, *that which*. The full form would be, *Deus est id quod*, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nesse**; supply *difficile est*.—**Nesse**; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes**; supply *communis est*, etc.—**Qui**; supply *habent*.

116. **Deus**; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the religious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver were often displayed. **46**

118. **Seire . . . nihil**. See note on “*Nescium fingit*” (40, 8).

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on “*Afric-a-nus*” (196).—**Autequam . . . preeatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

PAGE

- 46** 120. **Gentis Corneliae.** This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged.—**Jussit;** from *jubeo*.—**Res gestas,** lit. *things done*, i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas*, participle from *gero*.
121. **Plus esse,** *that it*, i. e. the talent, *was more*.—**Quod,** *that which*; supply *id*.
122. **Se . . . habere,** *that he had thirty years*, i. e. was thirty years old.
123. **Quae conarentur;** XXIV. 2, 4).—**Quaesiverunt;** from *quaero*.
- 47** 124. **Scripsisset;** from *scribo*.—**Cape;** supply *ea*, them, i. e. arms (*arma*).
125. **Quum . . . dixisset;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Nos;** supply *sumus*.
126. **Prae . . . multitudine,** *because of the multitude*.
127. **Est propositum;** from *propōno*.
128. **Solon;** the great law-giver of Athens.—**Cur . . . constituis-**
set; XXIV. 2, 2).
129. **Sapientem;** this agrees with *rem*, and *stultam*, with *rem* un-
derstood.—**Sapiens;** supply *es*.
130. **Quos;** *those which*; supply *eos*.
- 48** 131. **Ipsi;** refers to *Cornelia*.—**Traxit;** from *traho*; *detained*.
—**Donec . . . redirent;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Haec,** *these*, i. e. the chil-
dren. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec*, to agree with the Pred. Noun, *ornamenta*, 445, 4.
132. **Ferunt,** *they report, say*. For the omission of the subject, see 460, 2.—**Oblivionis;** supply *artem*.—**Quae,** *those things which*; supply *ea*.
133. **Bono viro pauperi,** lit. *to a good poor man*; render, *to a good*
man who was poor, 442.—**Minus probato diviti;** *to one less upright*,
who was rich.—**Filiam;** *a daughter*, not *his daughter*.—**Virum.**
Vir means *man* in the noblest sense of the word, *the true man*.—
Quae; supply *egeat*.
134. **Achilles, Homerus.** The former is the hero of the *Iliad*, the latter, its author.—**Olympico certamine,** *the Olympic contest*. The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.
135. **Profectus;** from *proficiscor*.—**Quum videret;** XXIV. 2, 1).
—**Egrederetur;** from *egredior*.
- 49** 136. **Tyrannorum dominatione.** This refers to the oppressive rule
of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See
below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of
Thrasybulus.—**Quantas gratias, tantas=tantas gratias, quantas.**

137. **Proposuit**; from *propōno*.—**Qui invenisset**, who should **49** discover. The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must precede the giving of the reward.

138. **Id**, that, i. e. what he intended to do.

139. **Is**, he, i. e. the friend.—**Per . . . indignationem**, with (lit. through) the greatest indignation.—**Quid mihi tua**; supply *opus est amicitiā* from the preceding question. *Tuā* agrees with *amicitiā* to be thus supplied.

140. **Philippe**. This is Philip, king of Macedonia.

141. **Titus amor . . . humani**. Titus was the most beloved of the **50** Roman Emperors.—**Quod nihil praestitisset**, that he had rendered no service. The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give on the authority of *Titus* for the exclamation, *Amici . . . perdidī*. See 520, II.—**Praestitisset**; from *praesto*.—**Edidit**; from *edo*.

142. **Cecidisse**; from *cado*.—**Cognovit**; from *cognosco*.—**Coronam**. Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.—**Depositū**; from *depōno*.—**Voluptatem**; depends upon *sentire*.

143. **In Iud. Ol. Victores**. See note on “*Olympico certamine*” (134).—**Affectus est**; from *afficio*.—**Stadio**, race-course. Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.

144. **Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Fabulas**, fables; here *tragedies*.—**Ut . . . doceret**. This implies that he aimed to *instruct*, rather than to *please* the people.

145. **Praesidibus**, the presidents, or governors, i. e. of the provinces. **51** *Praesidibus* depends upon *rescrispit*.—**Onerandas**; supply *esse*.

146. **Vicem eorum**, their fate.—**Hectorem**, *Hector*, the most famous Trojan warrior.—**Effluxerant**; this agrees with *anni*.—**Plus quam mille**, more than a thousand years. *Plus*, when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *effluxerant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 3.

147. **Quaesivisset**; from *quaero*.—**Idem**, the same thing, i. e. the same question.—**Petivit**, he, i. e. Simonides, asked. *Duplicaret* below has the same subject.—**Quanto diutius**—**tanto obscurior**, the longer—the more obscure. *Quanto*—*tanto*, lit. by as much as—by so much, is often best rendered before comparatives, the—the, XXVI. 5.

ROMAN HISTORY.

PAGE

- 52** 148. **In Italiam.** What construction would be used with the name of a town? 379.—**Janiculo:** a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.
149. **Troja . . . eversa est.** This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.—**Eversa est;** from *evertō*.—**Hinc, hence,** i. e. from Troy.—**Pepercerat;** from *parco*.—**Ei benigne recepto . . . dedit,** lit. *gave to him kindly received*: render, *received him kindly and gave*, 579.—**Lavinium;** a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.
- 53** 150. **Monte Albano.** Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.—**Eum, him,** i. e. Ascanius.—**Genitus erat;** from *gigno*.—**Ejus.** For whom does this pronoun stand?
151. **Minor natu;** lit. *smaller in respect to birth, or age*: render, *younger*.—**Bona,** lit. *good things=goods, property*.
152. **Vestalem virginem.** The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death.—**Viro;** indirect object after *nubēre*, to marry=to *veil one's self for*, in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.—**Peperit;** from *pario*.—**Hoc, this,** i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.—**Quam . . . comperisset.** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Comperisset;** from *comperio*.
153. **Effuderat;** from *effundo*.—**Quum . . . essent positi;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Essent positi;** from *pono*.—**Sicco;** supply *loco*.
- 54** 154. **Sic, thus,** i. e. as explained above.—**Transegerunt;** from *transigo*.—**Quum adelevissent . . . comperissent;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adelevissent;** from *adesco*.—**Quis;** subject of *fuisset* understood.—**Quae . . . fuisset;** XXIV. 2, 2).—**Aventino;** one of the seven hills of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine*, which stands a little to the north of it.—**Quum . . . circumdaretur,** XXIV. 2, 1).
155. **Asylum.** This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.—**Quum . . . venissent;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Inter ipsos ludos,** *in the midst of the very games*.

156. *Quum . . . appropinquarent ; XXIV. 2, 1).*—**In Tarpeiam** **54**
. . . inciderant. *They fell in with, or met Tarpeia, etc.*—**Annulos**
. . . armillas. Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers
 who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. **Tarpeium.** This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was **55**
 also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was built upon it.—**Forum**
Romanum. This was an open space in the form of an irregular quad-
 rangle between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held
 the great public meetings of the Roman people.—**In media caede, in**
the midst of the slaughter, 441, 6.—**Raptæ;** supply *mulières.*—
Hinc . . . hinc, *on the one side . . . on the other.*—**Foedus icit,** *made*
a compact. *Ico, lit. to strike, has reference to striking and slaying the*
victim in ratification of treaties, compacts, etc.—**In urbem recepit,**
lit. received into the city: the meaning is, he received them into full citi-
zenship.

158. **Descripsit;** from *describo.*—**Quam . . . tum,** *not only*
. . . but also.—**Quum . . . lustraret;** *XXIV. 2, 1).* *Lustraret,*
 reviewed, lit. *purified*, as there were certain ceremonies appointed for
 the review of a Roman army.—**Ortam;** from *orior.*—**Interfectum;**
 from *interficio.* Supply *esse.*

159. **Interregnum.** This was the interval between the death of
 one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this in-
 stance the government was administered by the senate.—**Elapso;**
 from *elabor.*—**Natus;** from *nascor.*—**Gessit;** from *gero.*—**Ege-**
riac monitu . . . dicebat. This was the device of Numa to give sanc-
 tity to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.—**Morbo decessit,** lit.
died from disease, i. e. died a natural death.

160. **Successit;** from *succedo.*—**Praestiterat;** from *praesto.*—**56**
Horatiorum et Curiatiorum. After the necessary preparations for hos-
 tileities had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the
 two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide
 the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the
 Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also broth-
 ers, on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain; one of
 the Horatii survived; his victory therefore decided the question in
 favor of Rome. See Schmitz's *Hist. Rome.*—**Perfidiam Metii Suffetii.**
 Metius Suffetius, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the
 Romans to aid them against the Veientines, drew off his forces at the
 very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For
 this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground.
 See Schmitz's *Hist. Rome.*—**Annis.** What is the common construc-
 tion for duration of time? 378.

161. **Nova ei moenia circumdedit.** The same thought may be ex-
 6

PAGE

- 56** pressed thus: *Novis eam moenībus circumdēdit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenībus*, the ablative of means. 384, II. 1.—
Morbo obiit. Compare *morbo decessit* (159).
162. **Qui . . . Tarquiniis accepit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquinii* in Etruria, where he lived many years.
- 57** 163. **Minorum gentium**, supply *patres*, or *senatōres*.—**Nec paucos**, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—
Triumphans, *triumphing*=*in triumph*. The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitolium**. The term *Capitol* was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole *Capitoline Hill*, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per Anci filios**. What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.
164. **Genitus**; from *gigno*.—**Adolevisset**; from *adolesco*.
165. **Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret.** This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Dicens.** What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—**Convaluisset**; from *convalesco*.—**Montes tres**. The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other four of the seven hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum**. The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris**, *in the fields*, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.
166. **Interfectus est**; from *interficio*.—**Quum . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1.
167. **Cognomen . . . mernit**; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Moribus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 132.
- 58** 168. **In exitium**, lit. *into the destruction*; render, *for the destruction*. What cases does *in* admit, and with what significations? 435, 1. *Ei, against him*, indirect object.
169. **Consules.** The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum**, *for one year*.—**Placuerat**, lit. *it had pleased, seemed good*; render, *it had been determined*.—
Tarquiniorum familia. Collatinus belonged to this family. He was accordingly deprived of his office and went into exile.—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: here, by a difference of idiom, it must be rendered, *in his place*.

170. *Sese invicem*, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.—**59**
Luxerunt; from *lugeo*.—**Quinque censules**. One consul had been deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and another had died.

171. **Horatius . . . esset**. This achievement of Horatius Cocles, and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse. See Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome.—**Donec . . . ruptus esset**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad suos**, *to his friends, companions*.

172. **Castra**; observe difference of meaning between the singular and the plural. 132.—**Scribam pro rege**. He mistook the secretary for the king.—**Terreret**, *endeavored to terrify*. 469, 1.—**Donec . . . consumpta esset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Consenuit**; from **60** *consenserco*.

173. **Exactos**; from *exigo*.—**Questus**; from *queror*.—**Quod . . . exauriretar**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Secessit**; from *secēdo*.—**Patres**, *senators*, see above (158).—**Qui . . . conciliaret**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Tribuni plebis**. The tribunes were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. **Milliarium urbis**, lit. *milestone of the city*; render, *milestone from the city*. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones marking the distance from the city.

175. **Duce Fabio consule**, lit. *Fabius the consul* (being) leader; render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—**Qnum . . . vi- cissent**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pellexissent**; from *pellicio*.—**Exorto**; from *exorior*.—**Perierunt**; from *pereo*.—**Potuerat**; from *possum*.—**Prudenti cunctatione**, *by prudent delay*. Fabius, in the second Punic war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. **In eo erant, ut . . . emerent**, *they were in this*, i. e. in such a condition, *that they would purchase*; the meaning is, *they were on the point of purchasing*.

177. **Magnitudine**. What other case might have been used? 396, IV.—**Provocavit, challenged**.—**Hinc**, *hence*, i. e. from the fact of taking the *torquis* and adorning himself with it. *Torquati* is derived from *torquis*.**62**

178. **Cum honore dictatoris**, *with the rank of dictator*. The dictator was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with almost unlimited power for a period of six months.—**Magistro equitum**. This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the dictator, or by him.—**Occasionem naetus**, *taking advantage of a fa-*

PAGE

62 vorable opportunity.—**Nactus**; from *nanciscor*.—**Capitis**, lit. of the head; render, to death.

179. Post, afterwards.—**Quid . . . putaret**; XXIV. 2, 2).—

63 **Respondit**. What is the direct object? 550.—**Dimittendos**; supply *esse*.—**Sub jugum**. The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. **Quia . . . fecissent**. If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—**Primum . . . transmarino hoste**. Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—**Quum . . . cepisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Quaecunque . . . agerentur**; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. **Auxilio elephontorum**. The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae*.—**Per noctem**, during the night.—**Adversis vulneribus**, with wounds in front: it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—**Etiam mortuus**, even in death.—**Ego . . . subigerem**; in apposition with *voce*.

182. **Perrexit**; from *pergo*.—**Octavo decimo**. What other form **64** of this numeral is common? 174.—**De captivis redimendis**; lit. concerning captives to be ransomed: the meaning is, to treat concerning the ransoming of captives.—**Fabricium**. Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity. See note on “Fabricius” above (49, 6).—**Ut . . . premitteret**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Contemptus est**; from *contemno*.

183. **Quam . . . teneretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Qui . . . preterret**, lit. who should seek: render, that he might ask, or to ask; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Et Pyrrhus . . . obtineret**. This clause expresses the condition on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditōne*. 495, 3.—**Ex Italia**. What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here? 421, II.—**Rediisset**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—**Pyrrho**; indirect object of *respondit*; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patriam vidisse*. 550.—**Qualis . . . visa esset**. XXIV. 2, 2).

184. **Altero, second**.—**Interfecti**; supply *sunt*.—**Vinetum**; from *vincio*, bound, or in chains.—“**Ille . . . ab honestate . . . potest**.” This entire sentence, as a direct quotation, is the object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Ille est Fabricius qui**. *Fabricius is that one who*, i. e. the man, who.—**Honestate**; supply *averti potest*.—**A Tarento**. What is the common construction? 423, I.; 423, 1.—**Recessit**; from *recido*.

65 185. **Post urbem conditam**, lit. after the city built; render, after the

building of the city, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt.** This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consulibus.** The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; *in the consulship of Duillius and Asina*, lit. *Duillius, Asina, consuls, or being consuls.* These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit;** from *mergo*.

186. **Paucis . . . interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened, or after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum;** from *transfero*.—**Sexaginta quattuor.** May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note 3.—**Viginti duas;** supply *naves*.—**Amiserunt;** from *amitto*.—**Quem . . . venissent;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt,** received under their protection, though as subject states.—**Captus;** supply *est* from next clause. See also 66 XXVI. 4.—**Conjectus est;** from *conjicio*.

187. **Favit.** How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 247, II.—**Quam victi essent;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficeretur . . . et impetraret.** Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogaverunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 374, 4.—**Dixit.** Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desisse;** from *desino*.—**Illa die.** What is the usual gender of *dies*? 120.—**Ilos, that they**, i. e. the Carthaginians.—**Ilos . . . habere.** This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suisit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1.—**Fractos;** from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse,** that it was not of so much importance=worth the while.

188. **Paniei, Punic**, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captac, demersae, capta;** supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—**Demersae;** from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum,** on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt;** from *decido*.

189. **Novem annos natum**, lit. *having been born nine years*: render, *when he was nine years old*; XX. 3.—**Hic . . . aetatis,** he living, or passing the twentieth year of his age; render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX. 3.—**Qui quem,** when he, i. e. Hannibal, 453.—**Miserunt.** The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Socios,** the allies, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Redditia;** supply *sunt*.

190. **Fratre . . . relicto.** Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

PAGE

- 67** take care of that province in his absence.—**Transiit**; from *transeō*, 295, 3.—**Traditur**, he, i. e. Hannibal, is said.—**Se conjuixerunt**. Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—**Dediderunt**; **68** from *dedo*.—**Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Interemptus**; from *interīmo*; supply *est*.

191. **Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo.** For combination of numerals, see 174, 4.—**Intellectum erat**; from *intelligo*. The infinitive-clause, *Hannibalem . . . posse*, is the subject.—**Mora.** The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—**Victi, capti, occisi**; supply *sunt* with each participle.—**Perierunt**; from *pereo*.—**Quod.** This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 35, III. 2.—**Factum**; supply *erat*.

192. **Obtulit**; from *offero*. Here *obtulit* takes *Romānis* as its indirect object, while the direct object appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captivos redimērent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimērent*. 492.—**Qui . . . potassent**, who had been able; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Armati.** The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—**Aureorum annularum.** See note on the same (67, 6).—**Hos omnes.** Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—**Detraxerat**; from *detraho*. How is the Perfect formed? 248, I. 1.—**Hasdrubal . . . exercitu.** See above (190, line 1).—**Remanserat**; from *remaneo*.—**Duobus Scipionibus.** These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. **Res prospere gesta est**, a successful battle was fought. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—**Magnam hujus 69 insulac partem.** For arrangement of words, see 598, 3.—**Inde**, thence, i. e. from Syracuse.—**In Macedonia.** What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a town instead of that of a country? 421, II.—**In ditionem accepit**, lit. received into surrender; the meaning is, accepted the terms of a surrender.—**Regressus est**; from *regredior*.

194. **Duo Scipiones.** See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—**Hie, puer duodeviginti annorum**, he when a boy eighteen years of age, 363, 3.—**Post cladem Cannensem**, after the

defeat at Cannae (191).—**Viginti quattuor . . . natus**, lit. having **69**
been born twenty-four years; render, when twenty-four years of age.

—**Carthaginem Novam**, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthagena*.

—**Parentibus**, to their parents.—**Transierunt**; from *transeo*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Millibus . . . militibus**. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—**Qua re audita**, lit. which thing having been heard; render, having heard this, or on hearing this, 431, 2, 3).

196. **Plus semel=plus quam semel**, more than once.—**Ad Zamam**, **70**
near Zama.—**Peritissimi duces**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—
Scipio victor recedit, lit. withdrew victor; render, left the field as victor, or simply was victorious.—**Ingenti gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum ingenti gloria . . . regressus est* (193).—**Africanus**. This title was conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa*. See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Finito Panleo bello**. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—**Macedonicum**; supply *bellum*.—**Contra Philippum**. This limits *bellum* understood, the war against Philip, 352, II.—**Regem**. Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit**, rebelled, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—
Rex. What king?—**Dederet**, dediderunt; from *dedo*.—**Remorum ordines**, banks of oars. These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or bank, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante currum**, before the chariot, **71** i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. **Suscepsum est**; from *suscipio*.—**Ibi**, there, i. e. in Africa.—
Per Scipionem. What is the common construction for the Agent of passive verbs? 414, 5.—**Tribunus**, *tribune*, an officer in the army commanding a part of a legion. The number of tribunes to each legion was at first three or four, afterward six.—**Nepotem**, *grandson*, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).

200. **Quum . . . esset . . . nomen**, when now the name of *Scipio* was (or, had become) great; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Missus**; supply *est*.—
Acerrime defensam, lit. most valiantly defended; render, though (it was) most valiantly defended.—**Facta**; supply *est*.—**Plarima**, very many

PAGE

71 things, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.

72 201. **Exortum est**; from *exorior*.—**Civitate**. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinis*.—**Vetus**; supply *est*.—**Pacem infamem**. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—**Tradi**; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—**Militem**; lit. soldier, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—**Correxit**; from *corrigo*.—**Partim**—partim; lit. *partly—partly*; render, *either—or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some—others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others, etc.*—**In ditionem accepit**. See note on the same (193).

202. *Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto, in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from, or after (lit. of) the founding of the city.* *Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—**Remae**. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—**Mithridaticum**; supply *bellum*.—**Marius, Sulla**. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—**Adversas Mithridatem**. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—**Quum . . . decretum esset**; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).—**Deeretam esset**; from *decerno*.—**Ei**, i. e. *Sullae*.—**Quum—tam**. Usual meaning, *not only—but also; both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—**Compositis**; from *compono*.—**Profectus est**; from *proficisci*.
73 **cor**.—**Asia, quam invaserat**. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

203. **In Graecia et Asia**. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—**Fugatus fuerat**. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—**Unus ex**, *one of*; lit. *one from*.—**Ingressi**; from *ingredior*.—**Multos proscripterant**, proscribed many. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—**Compulerunt**; from *compello*.—**Sanguine**. Gender? **Civium**. Genitive plural, how formed? 89, 3, 1).

—*De*, lit. *concerning*; render in this instance, *over*.—**Italicum**, **73**
civile; supply *bellum*.—**Sociale dictum est**; this is the predicate of
the relative clause.—**Viros consulares**, *men who had been consuls*, i. e.
men of consular rank or dignity= *ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be
remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had
all the powers of king. See note on “*Consüles*” (169).—**Praetorios**,
those who had been praetors. When the office of praetor was first insti-
tuted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul
with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century
later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer jus-
tice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of
praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the
civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of
Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Aedilitios**, *those who had been aediles*.
The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of
the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They
were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*.—
Senatores. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of
elders or *fathers* (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then
200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until
the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was
then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman
knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. **Cemmetum est**; from *commoveo*.—**Gladiateres**. Gladiators
were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They
consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were
trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the pur-
pose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—**Capuae, at Capua**.—**Hannibal**; subject **74**
of *movit* understood.—**Centrixerunt**; from *contraho*: explain for-
mation of the Perfect; 248, I. 1.—**Vicerunt**; from *vinco*.—**Pro-
consule**. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with
the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*viri consulares*)
were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to ex-
ercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then
called *proconsuls*.—**Italiae**. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*?
396, II.

205. **Per illa tempora**. How could *tempora* be governed without
the preposition? 378. *Per* makes the idea of duration more promi-
nent, *throughout those times*.—**Maria**; rule for ending of Nom. Plur. ?
88, II. 2.—**Id bellum**, *this war*, i. e. that against the pirates.—**De-
cretrum est**; from *decrevo*. For the meaning see note on “*Quum . . .
decretrum esset*” (202).—**Menses**; give gender, 106, 2.—**Contra**
6*

PAGE

74 regem. This limits *bellum*.—**Quo suscepto**, lit. which having been undertaken; render, having undertaken this; 431, 2, (3).—**Tantum, only**.—**Coactus**; from *cogo*.—**Hausit**; from *haurio*.—**Hunc vitae finem**. For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. **Ille se ei.** What nouns are represented by these pronouns? **75** —**Dedidit**; from *dedo*.—**Grandi pecunia**, a large sum of money, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—**Seleniam libertate donavit**. What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—**Quia . . . tulerat**; **quod . . . recepisset**. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a fact, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by Pompey. 520.—**Occisis**; from *occido*.—**His gestis**, lit. by means of these things done, i. e. by these achievements, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.—**Antiquissimo bello**. This war continued nearly thirty years.—**Ante triumphantis currum**, lit. before the chariot of (him) triumphing; render, before his chariot, as he triumphed, referring to the triumphal procession.—**Fili Mithridatis**. They were five in number.—**Infinitum pondus**. According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—**Orbem terrarum**, strictly the world, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. **Cicerone et Antonio consulibus**, lit. Cicero and Antony (being) consuls: render, when Cicero and Antony were consuls, or, in the consulship of Cicero, etc.—**Deprehensi**; from *deprehendo*. Supply sunt from the next clause.

208. **Quum . . . decreta esset**, when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—**Vincendo pro-76 cessit**, proceeded by conquering, i. e. advanced victoriously.—**Oceanum Britannicum**, British Ocean, i. e. the English Channel.—**Omnem Galliam quae**, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—**Ne nomen quidem**, not even the name; 602, III. 2.—**Cogitatum**; from *cognosco*.

209. **Absens**. It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—**Quem quum . . . deferent, contradictum est**, etc., when many would confer this, etc., opposition (or, objection) was made.—**Dimissis**; from *dimitto*.—**Transiit**; from *transeo*.—**Dictatorem**. See note on “*Dictatoris*” (178).

210. **Inde, thence**, i. e. from Rome.—**Hispanias**, Spain. The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *citerior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome; and

ulterior, beyond the Ebro.—**Nec . . . superari.** This entire clause is the object of *dixit*. 550.—**Nec, and not**, 587, I. 2.—**Vincere.** This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know (what?) to conquer, or how to conquer.—**Ingentibus . . . commissis,** with great forces engaged on both sides.—**Pugnatum est**, the battle was fought.—**Direpta sunt**; from *diripio*.—**A rege Aegypti.** This king was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—**Occidit;** slew, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—**Generi.** Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. **Qua de causa**, for which cause. For the order of words, see 602, II. 1.—**Pompeianaram . . . reliquias**, the remnant of Pompey's party.—**Insolentius agere.** He allowed himself to be proclaimed consul for ten years, imperator and dictator for life. This was a virtual overthrow of the Roman Republic.—**Conjuratum est**; a conspiracy was formed.—**Sexaginta vel amplius**, sixty or more.—**Inter coniuratos**; lit. among the having conspired, i. e. among the conspirators.—**Bruti duo**; viz. *Marcus* and *Decimus*.—**Illiis Bruti.** See above (169).—**Regibus expulsis**, lit. the kings having been banished; render, after the banishment of the kings.—**Quam . . . venisset**; XXIV. 2, 1.—**Confossum est**; from *confodio*.

212. **Interfecto**; from *interficio*.—**A Caesaris partibus stabat**, favored the party of Caesar (stood by the party, etc.).—**Magister equitum.** See note on "Magistro equitum" (178).—**Suscepimus est**; from *suscipio*.—**Octavianus.** He was the son of Octavius, but was adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octaviānus Caesar*.—**Patris sui**, i. e. his father by adoption, *Julius Caesar*.—**Extorsit**; from *extorqueo*.—**Ut . . . daretar.** This clause expresses both the direct object of extorsit and the purpose of the action: *Caesar extorted* (what?) that the consulship should be given, and (for what purpose?) in order that it might be given. See 492, I.—**Viginti annorum.** The age required by law was forty-three.—**Junetus**; from *jungo*.—**Proscripti.** See note on "Proscripti" (203).—**Per hos.** By whom?

213. **Profeeti.** This is in the plural to agree with *Octaviānus et Antonius*.—**Seerando**; supply *proelio*.—**Infinitam nobilitatem, quae**, lit. the infinite nobility, which; render, the countless nobles, who.—**Victam interfecerunt**, lit. they slew (them) being conquered; render, they conquered and slew. See 579.—**Hispanias.** See note on this word (210).—**Gallias.** The plural is used because the Romans divided the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpīna*, or *Gaul beyond the Alps*; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpīna*, or *Gaul on this side of the Alps*; i. e. on the side toward Rome.

PAGE

- 79** 214. **Repudiata sörore.** Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octaviānus.—**Uxorem duxit**, married, lit. lead as wife. The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on "Nubēre" (152).—**Qui locus.** The relative here has only the force of an adjective.—**Desperatis rebus**, lit. things having been despaired of; render, as his cause was desperate (or hopeless).—**Interemis;** from interīmo.—**Ex eo inde tempore,** from this time, or from this time forth. *Inde* need not be translated.—**Ante;** Adverb, before, or previously.
-

GRECIAN HISTORY.

- 80** 215. **Pugnae . . . facerent**, did not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ponte Istri**, the bridge over the Ister, i. e. the Danube; lit. the bridge of the Ister.—**Quum rediisset;** XXIV. 2, 1); 518, II.—**Eique.** *Ei* refers to the fleet.

216. **Praefecti regii**, the royal commanders, i. e. Datis and Artaphernes.—**Appulsa**; from appello.—**In Campum Marathonam**, into the plain of Marathon. For ending *a*, see 93, 1.—**Ab oppido**, from the city, i. e. from Athens.—**Circiter . . . decem.** The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.—**Ea**, this, i. e. this state; supply *civitas*.—**Decem . . . completa sunt**, the number of ten thousand armed men was completed, or filled up. Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.—**Sub montis radicibus**, at the base of the mountain.—**Commiserunt**; from committo.—**Suis**, for his men, 441, 1.—**Tanto plus**, so much more.

217. **Quum Darius decessisset**, when Darius had died; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decessisset**; from decēdo.—**In ipso apparatu**, in the midst of his very preparations, i. e. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.—**Hujus classis**, the fleet of this one, i. e. Xerxes; render *his fleet*.—**Navium longarum**, ships of war, called longae, because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (*onerariarum*).—**Navium . . . fuit**, was of . . . ships, i. e. consisted of, etc.—**De adventu.** This is an attributive modifier of *fama*,—the report of his approach.—**Peti**, to be aimed at.—**Miserant Delphes**, they sent to Delphi; object omitted, sent messengers. The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.—**De rebus suis**, lit. concerning their things, i. e. for their safety.—**Id . . . valeret**, what this answer meant.—**Ut . . . conferrent**. This clause is the predicate after *esse*,

as it states what the design was.—**Eum—ligneum**, for that that **82**
wooden wall was meant, etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant,
etc.—**Triremes**. See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—**Majo-**
ribus natu, old or aged men, elders.

218. **Hujus consilium**, the plan of this one, i. e. Themistocles.—
Delecti, picked men.—**Qui . . . occuparent**; XXIV. 3, 2.—**Ther-**
mopylas. Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly,
immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of
heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and
his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.—**Barbaros**, Barbarians,
i. e. the Persians. The term was applied to all who were not Greeks.
—**Non sustinuerunt**. They were unable to resist the overwhelming
force brought against them, but they performed prodigies of valor unsur-
passed in the annals of war.—**Classis . . . navium**, the common
fleet of Greece (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), consisting of, etc.—**An-**
gustias. The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Boeotia and Euboea,
is here meant.—**Ancipiti periculo**, by a double danger, i. e. by being
confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear.
—**Exadversum Athenas**, over against Athens. *Exadversum*, like *ad-*
versum, admits the Accus., 433.

219. **Thermopylis**; see above (218).—**Asta**, the city, i. e. Athens. **83**
The word is often thus applied.—**Idque**, and this, i. e. the city of
Athens.—**Cujus**, of this, i. e. of the burning of the city.—**Themis-**
tocles unus restitit, Themistocles alone stood firm, objected.—**Univer-**
sos, all together, united.—**Idque . . . affirmabat**, lit. he affirmed to
Eurybiades that this would be, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would
be the result.—**Summae**, dative depending upon *praeerat*. 386.—
De servis suis, quem, etc., one of his servants, whom, etc.—**Suis ver-**
bis, in his words, i. e. in his name, from him.—**Nuntiaret**. This
verb has *ei* as its indirect object, and all the rest of the sentence after
verbis as its direct object. 550.—**Confecturum**; supply *cum*, refer-
ring to the king.—**Oppressuram**; from *opprimo*.—**Hoc eo valebat**,
the object of this was.—**Barbarus**, barbarian, meaning Xerxes.—
Contra, on the contrary, on the other hand.—**Explicari**, to be unfold-
ed, i. e. to be brought into successful action.

220. **Hic etsi . . . gesserat**, although he (Xerxes) had fought an
unsuccessful battle; 516, III.—**Ut . . . posset hostes**; XXIV.
2, 5).—**Ab eodem**, by the same one, i. e. Themistocles: *eōdem*, it **84**
must be observed, does not belong to *gradu*.—**Gradu**, from his po-
sition.—**Certiorem fecit**; XXVI. 1.—**Id agi**, lit. that it was doing;
render, was in contemplation.—**In Hellesponto**, over the Hellespont.
—**Reversus est**; from *reverto*, revertor, Dep. in certain forms. See
273, III. *verto*.—**Unius viri**, of one man, i. e. Themistocles.

PAGE

84 221. **Quam**=*postquam*; 427, 3.—**Interfектus est**, destroyed, cut in pieces.

222. **Pericles.** Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the “*Age of Pericles*.”

85 —**Interjectis**; from *interjicio*.—**Clara**; observe its position; 594, I.—**Patrimoniī contemptus**, disregard of patrimony, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.—**Hostes**; subject of *reliquērant*.—**In suspicinem adducerent**; supply *eum*; that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery.—**Navali . . . dimicatum est**, lit. it was fought, etc.; render, a naval battle was fought.—**Non nisi**, lit. not if not, or unless; render, not more than, or only.

223. **Decernitur**, is decreed, or authorized.—**Effusae sunt**; from *effundo*.—**Ut . . . essent**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Iis, quibus**; i. e. to the Catinenses.—**Secundo Marte pugnant**, lit. they fight, Mars being propitious; render, they fight a successful battle, or successfully.—**Ab his, by these**, i. e. the Lacedaemonians.—**Contractis**; from *contraho*.

86 224. **Triremes.** See note on “*Remōrum ordīnes*” (198).—**In hostium potestatem**, into the power of the enemy. *In* is construed with *potestātem*. Observe separation, 602, II. 3.—**Simul cum**, at the same time with, or simply with.—**Sitae sunt**; from *sino*.—**Quam plurimas**. *Quam* before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by *possible*; as, *quam plurimas*, the greatest possible number, as many as possible, or sometimes very many.—**Neque minus multas**, lit. nor less many=and not less many=and as many more.

225. **Darius.** This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken of above (215).—**Ut . . . mitterent**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**In . . . locum**, lit. into the place of; render, to take the place of, to succeed.

226. **Ut numerus . . . exploreretur**, that the number . . . might be filled, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.—**Coacti sunt**; from *cogo*.—**Proeliis adverso Marte pugnatis**, lit. battles fought, Mars being adverse; render, having lost battles, or having fought unsuccessfully.—**Res . . . inclinata est**. The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclinō*, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.

227. **Nomen Atheniensium**, the Athenian name=the Athenian state or nation.—**Negarunt . . . passuros**, lit. denied that they would permit; render, said that they would not permit.—**Passuros**. What is the object? 554, III.—**Duobus oculis**, the two eyes; these were *Athens* and *Sparta*.—**Longi muri brachia**. Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.—**Triginta**

rectores. These are known in history as “*The Thirty Tyrants.*”—**87**
Dediti, devoted to, i. e. to the interests of.

228. **Thrasybulus.** See note on “*Thrasybulo*” (136).—**Quod.** **88**
 This relative, it will be observed, does not agree with its antecedent
Phylen, but with the Predicate noun *castellum*; 445, 4.—**Triginta**
de suis, lit. *thirty from (of) his*; render, *thirty of his associates*, or
thirty associates.

229. **Idem imperator, the same**, i. e. Epaminondas, *when commander*,
 363, 3.—**Boeotii, the Boeotians.** They were the inhabitants of Boeo-
 tia, north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.—**Ex hastili,**
from the spear. The iron point, separated from the shaft, had re-
 mained in the flesh.—**Extraxisset;** from *extraho*.—**Vicisse Boeo-**
ties, that the Boeotians (his own men) had conquered.

230. **Leuctricam pugnam, the battle of Leuctra.** This battle de-
 stroyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in
 Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epa-
 minondas.—**Athenienses, non ut clim.** Formerly Athens had been
 eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in
 Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athen-
 ian character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken
 their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had
 been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and
 degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power,
 as mentioned in the next sentence.—**Obses . . . Thebis.** In the
 year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece,
 Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip
 as a hostage to that powerful capital.

231. **Auraria;** supply *metalla* from the next clause.—**Argenti**
 . . . **Thracia.** There were also *gold* mines in Thrace near Philippi.

232. **Diu dissimulatum.** He had long intended to make war upon **90**
 Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.—**Querum**
causae . . . junxerunt, to whose cause the Thebans had joined them-
 selves, i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.—**Quum,** though;
 516, II.—**Assiduis bellis indurata,** hardened, or strengthened by con-
 tinual wars. Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long ac-
 customed to severe and constant service.—**Adversis vulneribus.** See
 note on the same (181).—**Hic dies . . . finivit.** The battle of
 Chaeronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province.

233. **Hujus victoriae . . . lactitia,** lit. *joy of this victory*; ren-
 der, *joy on account of this victory*.—**Corenas, unguenta.** The Greeks
 often made use of *crowns*, *garlands*, *ointments*, and *perfumes* on joyous
 and festive occasions.—**Quantum . . . fuit,** lit. *as much as was in*
him; render, *as far as was in his power*.—**Ut . . . victorem**

PAGE

90 sentiret, that no one would recognize the victor, i. e. the fact that he was such.—*Bello consumptorum*, of those slain in war, or battle. *Consumptorum* is used substantively; 575.—*Ad formandum . . . statum*, lit. to form the state of present things; the meaning is, to adjust or settle the posture of affairs.—*Auxilia*, the quotas, i. e. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.—*Erat*; the subject is the clause, *eum . . . esse*; 549.—*Suis*; supply *viribus*.

91 234. *Medius inter duos*, in the middle between the two, or simply, between the two. *Medius* is explained by *inter duos*.—*Ocupatis angustiis*. He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.—*Ab Attalo*, by *Attalus*, one of Philip's generals.—*Adversarium*, his adversary, meaning *Attalus*.—*Non poterat*; supply *exigere*.—*Ab iniquo judice*, from the unjust judge, meaning Philip.

235. *Deceptis hostibus*, lit. in the deceived enemy; render, in deceiving the enemy. 580.—*Gandere*, rejoiced, Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.—*Hic*; supply *gaudere*.—*Fusis*; supply *hostibus*.—*Hic . . . exercebat*, the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon, or against, his friends.

—*Amari*; depends upon *malle*.—*Metui*; supply *malle*.—*Sollertiae pater*; supply *erat*.—*Ille . . . abstinebat*, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.—*Nec=et non*, is here rendered *not even*.—*Quibus artibus*, by these arts, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Philip and Alexander.

236. *Caedis conscientes . . . occidi jussit*. It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.—*Sibi . . . praefatus*. There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for effect.—*Opes*. Object of *cogitabant* understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: *they thought of nothing if not the riches*, i. e. *if they did not think of the riches*, etc.; render, *they thought of nothing except the*, etc.—*In Ilio, in Ilium*, i. e. in the district, not in the city; hence the Ablative with *in*, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.—*Tumulos herorum*. In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.

237. *Parcendum suis rebus*. Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already

93 his and theirs.—*In exercitu . . . duae*. Observe that the copulative connectives are omitted between the several subjects.—*Veteranes*,

veterans, used substantively, 441.—**Electos**; supply *esse*.—In eam- 93
pis *Adrastiae*, in the plains of *Adrastia*, in the vicinity of the river
Granicus, from which the battle took its name: *battle of the Granicus*.

238. **Defuneti**; from *defungor*.—**Confossi**; from *confodio*.— 94
Ad hoc ipsum, for this very purpose.—**Omnes ante eum reges**, lit. all before him kings, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time.

239. **Nihil ex . . . Aegyptiorum more**. Alexander was careful not to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country.—**Jovis Ammonis oraculum**. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the most celebrated in the world.—**Sedem consecratam deo**. This was situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert.—**Parentem Jovem**, parent or father Jupiter, i. e. his father Jupiter. Thus the priest, perceiving his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title—son of Jupiter.—**Parentem ejus**, his parent, i. e. Jupiter. The priest still continues his flattery.—**An auctor . . . colendi . . . regem**, lit. whether he, i. e. Jupiter, would be to them the author of worshipping the king with divine honors, i. e. whether he would authorize them to worship their king with divine honors. 95

240. **Nobilem, famous**.—**Quin . . . esset occisus**, that the king himself was slain; XXVI. 6.

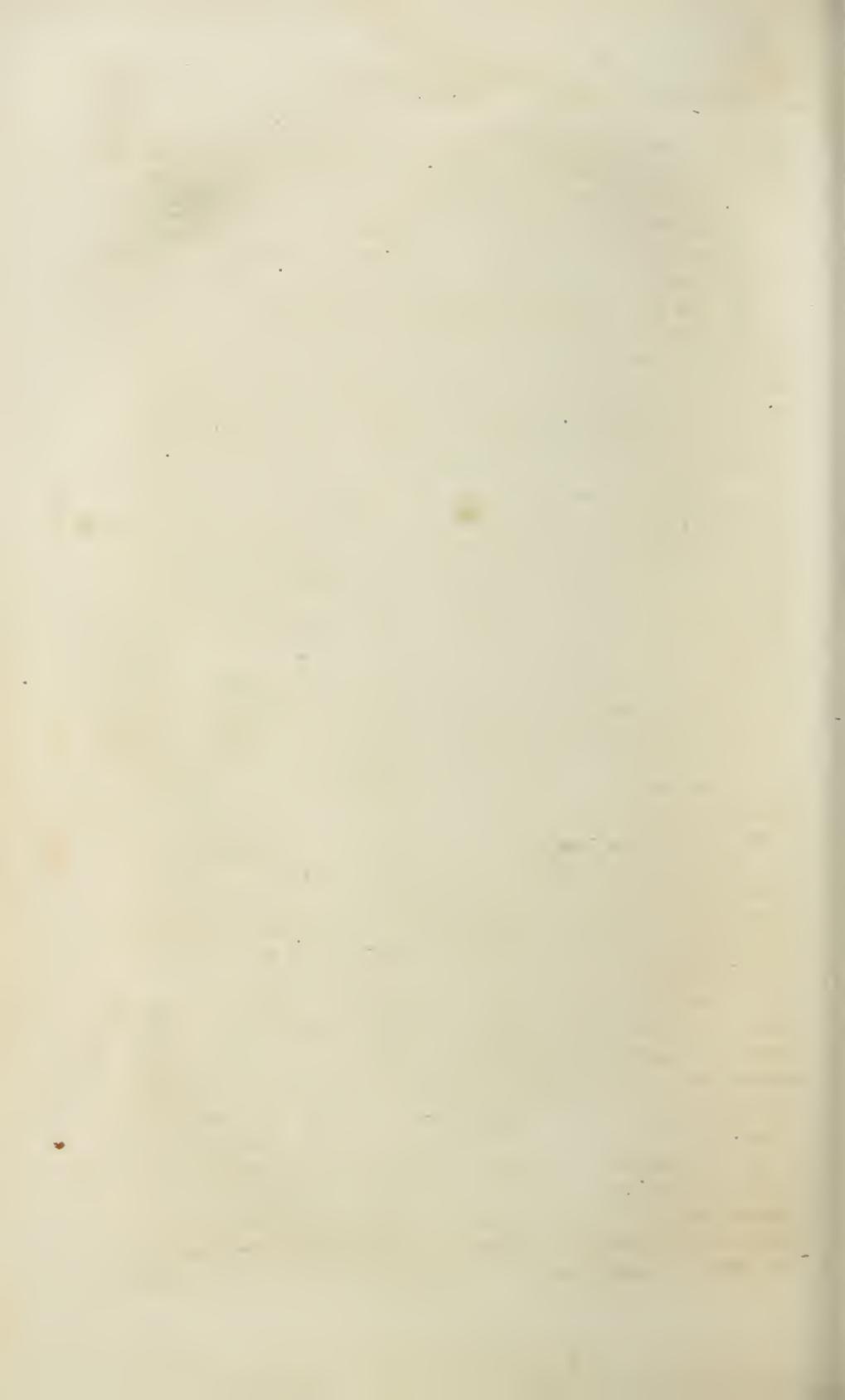
241. **Spe . . . libertatis**. Greece, it will be remembered, lost its independence by the battle of Chaeronea. See above (232).

242. **Cui gloriae**, this glory, i. e. that of conquest and empire. 96

243. **Recedentem**; supply *eum*.—**Invitat, invites**, i. e. invites him to drink with him.—**Ut . . . posceret**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Inter bibendum, while drinking**.

244. **Aeacidarum**. Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descendant of Aeacus, the grandfather of Achilles.—**Sine ullo . . . argumento**, without any mark of a more sad mind, i. e. without any indication of unusual sadness.—**Dignissimum**. Adjective used substantively; object of *facere* understood.—**Judicio**, by a tacit decision, opposed to *voce*. 97

245. **Quo die=die, quo, the day, on which**. Here the relative must not be rendered according to 453.—**Alterius—alterius, the one—the other**.—**Belli Illyrici**, that of the Illyrian war, i. e. the victory gained in it.—**Certaminis Olympiaci**. See note on “*Olympico certamine*” (134).—**Puer, when a boy**; 363, 3.—**Quadrigas**. Chariots and horses were often sent to the Olympic games to contend for the prizes.—**Aristotele . . . magistro**. Philip placed the youthful Alexander under the special instruction of Aristotle, the celebrated philosopher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in the annals of the world.—**Tantam . . . fiduciam fecit**, he inspired his soldiers with such confidence.



LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.

A

A. An abbreviation of *Aulus*.

A, ab, abs, prep. with abl. From, by.

Ab-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead away, take away, remove.

Ab-eo, īre, īvi, or ii, ītum. To go away, depart, withdraw from. 235.

Ab-hinc, adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.

Abjicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (ab, jacio). To throw away, throw, reject; prostrate, humble.

Abripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (ab, rapio). To take away, carry off.

Ab-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To break off or away, rend, sever.

Absens, entis, part. (*absum*). Absent.

Abstineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (abs, teneo). To keep or hold back, abstain from.

Ab-sum, esse, fui. To be absent or away, to be distant from. 204, 288.

Ab-sūmo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take from or away; destroy, consume.

Ab-undo, āre, āvi, ātum. To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.

Ab-ūtor, ūti, ūsus sum, dep. To use up, consume, abuse.

Ac, a shortened form of *atque*. And.

Ac si, as if.

Acca, ae, f. Acca, a Roman name.

Acca Laurentia, ae, f. Acca Laurentia, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus, (153).

Accēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, (ad, cedo).

To approach, come to, accede to; be added to. *Accēdit, impers.*, it is added, there is the additional fact that.

Accendo, ēre, cendi, censem, (ad, candeo). To set on fire, kindle; to excite, inflame.

Acceptus, a, um, part. (*accipio*). Accepted; acceptable, pleasing.

Accipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (ad, capio). To accept, receive.

Accurro, ēre, curri, (cucurri rare), cursum, (ad, curro). To run to, hasten to.

Accūso, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, causa). To call to account, to accuse.

Acer, acris, acre. Sharp; powerful, valiant; diligent, intense, severe.

163, 1.

Accrbus, a, um, (acer). Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.

Achaia, ae, f. Achaia, an important

province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.

Achilles, *is*, m. Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis, (134).

Acies, *īi*, f. The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.

Acquiesco, *ēre*, *quiēvi*, *quiētum* (ad, quiesco). To become quiet, to repose; to acquiesce in.

Acriter, *acrius*, *acerrīme*, adv. (acer). Vehemently, valiantly. 305.

Actium, *ii*, n. Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).

Acuo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*. To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.

Acūtus, *a*, *um*, part. (acuo). Sharpened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted.

Ad, prep. with acc. To, towards; until; at, near.

Ad-do, *ēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*. To add, carry to, appoint to.

Ad-dūco, *ēre*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.

Ad-eo, adv. So, to such an extent.

Ad-eo, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.

Ad-huc, adv. Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.

Adimo, *ēre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, (ad, *emo*). To take from, deprive of.

Adipiscor, *ci*, *adeptus sum*, dep. (ad, *apiscor*). To obtain, get possession of.

Adjicio, *ēre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, (ad, *jacio*). To throw or cast to or against, add to; *anīmum adjicēre*, to direct or give attention to.

Adjungo, *ēre*, *junxi*, *junctum*. To join to, unite with.

Adjūtor, *ōris*, m. (adjūvo). Aid, helper, assistant.

Ad-jūvo, *āre*, *jūvi*, *jūtum*. To help, assist, support.

Ad-ministro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To administer, manage.

Ad-mirabilis, *e*. Admirable, wonderful.

Ad-mirātio, *ōnis*, f. (admīror). Admiration, respect.

Admīror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. (ad, mīror). To admire, wonder at.

Ad-mitto, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*. To send to or forward, to admit, receive.

Admōdum, adv. (ad, modus). Very, exceedingly.

Ad-moneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*. To admonish, warn.

Admonītus, *us*, m. (admoneo). Warning, advice; instigation.

Ad-movco, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*. To move to, apply to, bring to.

Adolescens, *entis*, adj. and subs., m. and f. (adolesco). Young, growing; a young man, a youth.

Adolescentia, *ae*, f. (adolescens). Youth.

Ad-olesco, *ēre*, *olēvi*, *ultum*. To grow, grow up, increase.

Ad-opto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.

Ad-orior, *īri*, *ortus sum*, dep. To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 286, 2.

Ad-orno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To adorn, furnish, equip.

Mif Mariano Pages

Adrastia, *ae*, f. Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (237).

Adspicio, *ere*, *spexi*, *spectum*, (ad, specio). To see, look at, behold.

Ad-sto, *āre*, *st̄ti*, *st̄tum*. To stand near, stand by.

Ad-sum, *esse*, *fui*. To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 288.

Adulatio, *ōnis*, f. Adulation, flattery.

Advectus, *a*, *um*, part. (advēho). Brought, carried to.

Ad-vēho, *ere*, *vexi*, *vectum*. To conduct, convey, import.

Ad-venio, *īre*, *veni*, *ventum*. To come to, arrive.

Adventus, *us*, m. (advenio). Arrival, approach.

Adversarius, *a*, *um*. adj. (adversus). Opposite, opposing.

Adversarius, *ii*, m. subs. (adversus). Adversary, opponent, antagonist.

Adversus, *a*, *um*, part. (adverto). Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.

Adversus, or *adversum*, adv., and prep. with acc. (adverto). Against, towards, opposite to.

Aeacides, *ae*, m. A patronymic denoting a descendant of Aeacus, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).

Aedes, or *aedis*, *is*, f. Temple in the sing.; but in the plur. dwelling, habitation, house. 132.

Aedifico, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (aedes, facio). To build.

Aedilitius, or *aedilicius*, *a*, *um*, (aedes). Pertaining to the aediles.

Aedilitius, *i*, m., one who has been aedile. The aediles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.

Aegina, *ae*, f. Aegina, an island near Attica, (55).

Aegos flumen. Aegospotamos, a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).

Aegrōtus, *a*, *um*. Sick, ill, diseased.

Aegyptus, *i*, f. Egypt, (210).

Aegyptius, *a*, *um*, Egyptian; subs. *Aegyptius*, *i*, *m.*, an Egyptian, (239).

Aemilius, *ii*, m. The family name of several distinguished Romans.

Lucius Aemilius, surnamed *Paulus*, fell in the battle of Cannae, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).

Aemulus, *a*, *um*. Emulous; often used substantively, as, rival, competitor.

Aeneas, *ae*, m. Aeneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).

Aequalis, *e*. Equal, like.

Aequo, *aequius*, *aequissime*, adv. (aequus). Equally, similarly.

Aequipāro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To equal, make equal.

Aequitas, *ātis*, f. (aequus). Equality, equity, justice.

Aequus, *a*, *um*. Equal, similar; just, fair; favorable, propitious.

Aér, aëris, m. The air, atmosphere.

Aestimo, āre, āvi, ātum. To value, estimate. *Parvi aestimāre*, to think little of, esteem lightly.

Aestuo, āre, āvi, ātum. To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.

Aetas, ātis, f. Age, time of life, life.

Affero, ferre, attūli, allātum, (ad, fero). To bring, carry to, report.

Afficio, ēre, fēci, fectum (ad, facio). To affect, influence.

Affigo, ēre, fixi, fixum, (ad, figo). To affix, fasten to.

Affirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, firmo). To affirm, confirm, ratify.

Afflictus, a, um, part. (affligo). Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.

Affligo, ēre, flixi, flictum, (ad, fligo). To afflict, trouble, overthrow.

Affluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (ad, fluo). To flow toward; overflow, abound in.

Africa, ae, f. Africa, (200).

Africānus, a, um, (Africa). African. Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).

Ager, agri, m. Field, land, territory.

Agesilāus, i, m. Agesilaus, a Spartan king, (96).

Agger, ēris, m. Mound, rampart, wall.

Aggredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (ad, gradior). To approach, attack, attempt.

Agis, īdis, m. Agis, king of the Lacedaemonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).

Agitātus, a, um, part. (aḡito). Agitated, troubled.

Aḡito, āre, āvi, ātum. To harass, trouble, think of.

Agmen, īnis, n. (ago). An army, generally on the march, band of soldiers, troop.

Agnosco, ēre, nōvi, nōtum, (ad, (g)nosco). To recognize.

Ago, ēre, ēgi, actum. To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesimum aḡere*, to be in his (or her) twentieth year.

Agricōla, ae, m. (ager, colo). Husbandman, farmer.

Agricultūra, ae, f. Agriculture.

Agrigentum, i, n. Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.

Agrippa, ae, m. A family name among the Romans. *Menenius Agrippa* induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Sacer* to return into the city, (173).

Aio, ais, ait, etc., defect. To say, affirm. 297, II. 1.

Ala, ae, f. Wing.

Aläcer, cris, cre. Active, prompt, joyful.

Alba, ae, f.; or Alba Longa, ae, f. A city of Latium founded by Ascanius, (150).

Albānus, a, um. Alban. *Mons Albānus*, a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).

Albānus, i, m. An Alban, a citizen of Alba, (151).

Albus, a, um. White.

Alcibiādes, is, m. Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (223-225).

Alexander, dri, m. Alexander. The

most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235-245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).

Alexandria, *ae*, *f.* Alexandria, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).

Algeo, *ēre*, *alsi*. To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.

Alias. Otherwise, at another time; *non alias*, on no other occasion.

Aliēnus, *a*, *um*, (*alias*). Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.

Aliquando. At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.

Aliquantum, *adv.* Somewhat, in some degree.

Aliquis, *qua*, *quod*, and *quid*, (*alias quis*). Some one, some.

Aliquot, indecl. pl. adj. Several, some.

Aliter, *adv.* (*alias*). Otherwise.

Alius, *a*, *ud*, (*gen. aliūs*, etc.) Other, another; *alius — aliūs*, one — another: *alii — alii*, some — others, (149).

Allia, *ae*, *f.* The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (176).

Allōquor, *lōqui*, *cūtus sum*, dep. (*ad*, *loquor*). To speak to, address.

Alo, *ēre*, *alui*, *alītum* or *altum*. To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.

Alpes, *ium*, *f.* The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.

Alte, *ius*, *issīme*, *adv.* (*altus*). On high, high.

Alter, *ēra*, *ērum*, (*gen. alterius*). One

of two, the other; *alter — alter*, the one — the other; *alter* as numeral = *second*. 149, 149, 2.

Altus, *a*, *um*. High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep.

Amabilis, *e*, (*amo*). Lovely, amiable.

Ambio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, (*amb*, or *ambi*, *eo*). To surround, encompass. 295, 3.

Ambitio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*ambio*). Canvassing, flattery, ambition.

Ambo, *ae*, *o*. Both. 176, 2, 2.

Amentia, *ae*, *f.* (*amens*). Folly, want of reason.

Amicitia, *ae*, *f.* (*amicus*). Friendship.

Amīcus, *i*, *m.* Friend.

Amīcus, *a*, *um*. Friendly, kind.

A-mitto, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*. To send away, to lose.

Ammon, or *Hammon*, *ōnis*, *m.* An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).

Amnis, *is*, *m.* River.

Amo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To love.

Amor, *ōris*, *m.* (*amo*). Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.

Amphitheātrum, *i*, *n.* Amphitheatre, *in Rome* a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.

Ample, *ius*, *issīme*, *adv.* (*amplus*). Abundantly, amply.

Amplio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*amplus*). To enlarge.

Amplius, *adv.* (*comp. of ample*). More, further.

Amplus, *a*, *um*. Ample, spacious, large.

Amulius, *ii*, m. Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).

An, interrog. particle. Or, whether. 346, II, 2.

Anaxagōras, *ae*, m. Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).

Anaxarchus, *i*, m. Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.

Anceps, anticipitis. Twofold, double.

Anchises, *ae*, m. Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 43.

Ancus, *i*, m.; or *Ancus Martius*, *ii*, m. The fourth king of Rome, (161).

Angor, ūris, m. Anxiety, care, anguish.

Angustia, *ae*, f. (angustus), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.

Angustus, a, um. Narrow, confined, contracted, small.

Anīma, ae, f. Breath, life.

Animadverto, ērc, verti, versum (*animus, adverto*). To notice, observe, perceive.

Anīmal, alis, n. Animal.

Anīmus, i, m. Mind, soul, courage.

Anio, Anīenis, m. The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).

Annecto, ēre, nexui, nexum, (ad, nec-to). To tie to, annex, fasten to.

Annūlus, or *anūlus*, *i*, m. Ring.

Annus, i, m. Year.

Annuus, a, um, (*annus*). Lasting a year, for a year, annual.

Ante, adv., and prep. with acc. Before, *in respect to place or time*; formerly.

Antea, adv. (ante, ea). Formerly, hitherto.

Ante-pōno, ēre, posui, positum. To place before; to prefer.

Antē quam, adv. Before, before that.

Antigōnus, i, m. Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).

Antiochīa, ae, f. Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).

Antiochus, i, m. 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).

Antipāter, tri, m. Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).

Antīquus, a, um. Ancient, early.

Antistes, ūtis, m. and f. President; priest, priestess.

Antonius, ii, m. Antony; *Marcus Antonius* formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). *Caius Antonius* was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).

Anxiētas, ātis, f. Anxiety, solicitude.

Apelles, is, m. Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).

Aperte, ius, issīme, adv. (apertus). Openly, publicly.

Apertus, a, um, part. (aperio). Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.

Apollo, ūnis, m. Apollo, the god of divination.

Apparātus, us, m. Preparation, equipment.

- Apparātus, a, um, part. (appāro).* Prepared, ready, equipped.
- Appellatio, īnis, f. (appello).* Name, title.
- Appello, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, pello).* To call, name.
- Appello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (ad, pello).* To drive to, bring to, induce.
- Appēto, ēre, petīvi, petii, petītum, (ad, peto).* To long for, strive after; assail: *appētens, entis*, desiring, desirous of.
- Appius, ii, m.* Appius, a Roman name. *Appius Claudius, ii, m.,* one of the Decemviri, (26).
- Apprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, probo).* To approve, favor.
- Appropinquo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, propinquo).* To approach, come near.
- Aptus, a, um.* Fitted, adapted, suited, proper.
- Apud,* prep. with acc. At, near, among, at the house of, in the works of (*applied to authours*).
- Apulia, ae, f.* Apulia, a province in southern Italy, (204).
- Aqua, ac, f.* Water.
- Aquila, ae, f.* Eagle.
- Ara, ae, f.* Altar.
- Arabs, ābis.* Arabian; *subs.* an Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in Asia, (26).
- Arātrum, i, n.* Plough.
- Arbīla, īrum, n.* Arbela, a town in Assyria, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, (240).
- Arbitror, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To think, judge, regard.
- Areō, arcēre, arcui.* To inclose, restrain, keep from.
- Ardea, ae, f.* Ardea, a city of Latium, a few miles south of Rome, (167).
- Ardeo, īre, arsi, arsum.* To be on fire, burn.
- Ardesco, īre, arsi.* To take fire, kindle.
- Aresco, īre, arui.* To become dry, to dry.
- Arethūsa, ae, f.* Arethusa, a celebrated fountain in Sicily, near Syracuse.
- Argenteus, a, um, (argentum).* Made of silver, of silver.
- Argentum, i, n.* Silver.
- Argos, n.* (only in nom. and acc.), or . *Argi, īrum, m. pl.* Argos, the capital of the province of Argolis in the Peloponnesus; the name was often applied to the province itself and poetically to all Greece, (96).
- Argumentum, i, n.* Argument, sign, mark.
- Ariminūm, i, n.* Ariminum, a town in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).
- Ariovistus, i, m.* Ariovistus, king of a German tribe in the time of Caesar, (47).
- Aristides, is, m.* Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, renowned for his integrity, (49).
- Aristobūlus, i, m.* A king of Judea, who was taken by Pompey and carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).
- Aristotēles, is, m.* A distinguished philosopher, and the teacher of Alexander the Great, (85, 245).
- Arma, īrum, n. pl.* Arms, force of arms.
- Armātus, a, um, part. (armo).* Armed.
- Armenia, ae, f.* Armenia, a country of Asia, divided by the river Euphrates into two unequal parts,

- viz.: the eastern, called *Armenia Major*, and the western, called *Armenia Minor*, (205).
- Armilla*, *ae*, f. Bracelet.
- Armo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (arma). To arm.
- Arripio*, *īre*, *ripui*, *reptum*, (ad, rapio). To seize upon, seize.
- Arrōgans*, *antis*, part. (*arrōgo*). Proud, arrogant.
- Arrōgantia*, *ae*, f. (*arrōgans*). Arrogance, pride.
- Arrōgo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ad, rogo). To claim, arrogate.
- Ars*, *artis*, f. Art, skill.
- Artaphernes*, *is*, m. Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).
- Artemisium*, *ii*, n. Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).
- Artus*, *us*, m.; sing. rare. Joint, limb.
- Aruns*, *Aruntis*, m. 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (39, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).
- Arx*, *arcis*, f. Citadel.
- Ascanius*, *ii*, m. Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, (150).
- Asia*, *ae*, f. Asia, (16).
- Asina*, *ae*, m. Asina, a surname of Cnaeus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duilius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).
- Aspis*, *īdis*, f. Asp.
- Asporto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātym*, (abs, porto). To bear or carry away.
- Assēquor*, *sēqui*, *sēcūtus sum*, dep. (ad, sequor). To overtake, obtain.
- Asseveratio*, *ōnis*, f. Declaration, assertion.
- Assiduus*, *a*, *um*. Assiduous; frequent; continual, incessant, constant.
- Assigno*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ad, signo). Assign, bestow.
- Asto*, for *ad-sto*.
- Astrum*, *i*, n. Star, constellation.
- Astu*, *n*, indec. City, generally applied to Athens.
- Asylum*, *i*, n. Asylum, place of refuge.
- At*, conj. But, yet.
- Ater*, *tra*, *trum*. Dark, black, gloomy.
- Athēnae*, *ārum*, f. pl. Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).
- Atheniensis*, *e*, adj. (Athēnae). Athenian; subs. *Atheniensis*, *is*, m., an Athenian, (216).
- Atilius*, *ii*, m. Atilius, a Roman name. See *Regulus*.
- Atque*, conj. And, and also, and besides; *atque*—*atque*, both—and.
- Attalus*, *i*, m. Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (234).
- Attica*, *ae*, f. An important state in Greece, (216).
- Atticus*, *a*, *um*, (Attica). Attic, Athenian; subs. *Atticus*, *i*, m. An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).
- Atticus*, *i*, m. Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).
- Attingo*, *īre*, *tīgi*, *tactum*, (ad, tango). To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commence.
- Attius*, *ii*, m. Attius, a Roman name, (89).
- Attribuo*, *īre*, *tribui*, *tribūtum*, (ad, tribuo). To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.

Auctor, *ōris*, m. (augeo). Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.

Auctoritas, *ātis*, f. (auctor). Authority, influence.

Audacia, *ae*, f. (audax). Boldness, insolence, audacity.

Audax, *audācis*, (audeo). Bold, audacious, desperate.

Audeo, *ēre*, *ausus sum*. To dare, attempt. 272, 3.

Audio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To hear, listen to.

Aufugio, *ēre*, *fūgi*, *fugītum*, (ab, fugio). To flee from; run away from. 338, 1, *ab*.

Augeo, *ēre*, *auxi*, *auctum*. To enlarge, increase.

Augūror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. To augur, predict, foretell.

Augustus, *i*, m. Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).

Aulus, *i*, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurarius, *a*, *um*, (aurum). Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla*, gold mines.

Aureus, *a*, *um*, (aurum). Made of gold, golden. [driver.]

Aurīga, *ae*, m. and f. Charioteer,

Auris, *is*, f. Ear.

Aurum, *i*, n. Gold.

Aut, conj. Or; *aut—aut*, either—or, partly—partly.

Autem, conj. But, moreover.

Auxilium, *ii*, n. (augeo.) Aid; plur. auxiliaries.

Avaritia, *ae*, f. (avārus). Avarice.

Avārus, *a*, *um*. Avaricious.

Aventīnus, *i*, m. The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (154).

Averto, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum*, (ab, verto).

To avert, turn from, remove.

Avīdus, *a*, *um*. Desirous, eager.

Avis, *is*, f. Bird.

Avus, *i*, m. Grandfather.

B.

Babylonia, *ae*, f. Babylonia, a province of Syria: also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).

Bacchantes, *ium*, pl. (bacchor). Votaries of Bacchus.

Bacchor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. (Bacchus). To celebrate the festival of Bacchus, to revel. *Bacchans*, *antis*, part. revelling.

Bacchus, *i*, m. The god of wine, (19).

Barba, *ae*, f. Beard.

Barbārus, *a*, *um*. Foreign, barbarous, rude.

Barbārus, *i*, m. Foreigner, barbarian.

Beāte, *ius*, *issīme*, adv. (beātus). Happily.

Beātus, *a*, *um*. Happy.

Belgae, *ārum*. The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (25).

Bellīcōsus, *a*, *um*, (bellum). Warlike.

Bello, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (bellum). To carry on war.

Bellum, *i*, n. War.

Bene, *meliūs*, *optīme*, adv. Well. 305, 2.

Beneficiū, *ii*, n. (benefīcus, from bene, facio). Benefit, favor, kindness.

Benevolentia, *ae*, f. (benevōlens,

- from bene, volo).* Kindness, benevolence.
- Benigne, ius, issime, adv.* (benignus). Kindly.
- Benignus, a, um.* Kind, good, bennignant.
- Bestia, ae, f.* A beast.
- Bestiola, ae, f.* (bestia). A small animal, insect.
- Bibo, ēre, bibi, bibitum.* To drink.
- Bibulus, i, m.* Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibulus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).
- Biduum, i, n.* (biduus). A period of two days.
- Biduus, a, um,* (bis, dies). Continuing two days.
- Biennium, ii, n.* (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.
- Biformis, e,* (bis, forma). Having two forms, biformed.
- Bini, ae, a,* distribute. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.
- Bis, adv.* Twice.
- Boeotius, ii, m.* (Boeotia). A Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia in central Greece, (229).
- Bolētus, i, m.* Mushroom.
- Bonitas, atis, f.* (bonus). Goodness, excellence.
- Bonum, i, n.* (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. *bona*, goods, property.
- Bonus, a, um;* *melior, optimus.* Good, noble, brave. 165.
- Bos, Bovis, m. and f.* Ox, cow. 72, 6; 90, 2.
- Brachium, ii, n.* Arm, fore-arm.
- Brevis, e.* Short, brief; *brevi* (tempore), in a short time, shortly.
- Britannicus, a, um,* (Britannia), *Great Britain).* British, English, (208).
- Britannus, i, m.* (Britannia). A Briton, (208).
- Brutus, i, m.* Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* and *Decimus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).
- Byzantium, ii, n.* Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.

C.

- C.* An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Cn.* of *Cnaeus*.
- Cado, ēre, cecidi, casum.* To fall, fall in battle, perish.
- Caecus, a, um.* Blind.
- Caedes, is, f.* (caedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.
- Caedo, ēre, cecidi, caesum.* To cut, kill, slay.
- Caesar, īris, m.* Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).
- Caius, ii, m.* Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.
- Calamitas, atis, f.* Loss, calamity, disaster.
- Callide, ius, issime, adv.* (callidus). Shrewdly, skilfully.
- Camillus, i, m.* Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).
- Campania, ae, f.* Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).

Campānus, a, um, (Campania). Campanian, of Campania. Subs. a Campanian, (44, 131).

Campus, i, m. A plain, field of battle.

Candidus, a, um. White, clear, bright, light.

Caninīus, ii, m. Caninius, a Roman consul, (80).

Cannae, ārum, f. plur. Cannae, a village in Apulia, famous for the great victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (191).

Cannensis, e, adj. (Cannae). Belonging to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).

Cano, ēre, cecīni, cantum. To sing, sound, crow.

Canto, āre, āri, ātum, (cano). To sing, play.

Cantus, us, m. (cano). Singing, song, melody.

Capax, ācis, (capiro). Capacious, large, comprehensive, able.

Capesso, ēre, īvi, ītum, (capiro). To take, seize; fugam capessēre, to resort to flight, betake one's self to flight. 332, 2, 2.

Capillus, i, m. Hair.

Capio, ēre, cēpi, captum. To take, take possession of, hold, receive.

Capitalis, e, (caput). Deadly, mortal, capitale crimen, a capital crime or offence.

Capitolium, ii, n. Capitol. This term is applied sometimes to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel of Rome.

Capra, ae, f. A she-goat.

Captivitas, ātis, f. (captivus.) Captivity, bondage.

Captivus, a, um, (capiro). Captive, enslaved; substantively, a prisoner, a captive.

Captus, a, um, part. (capiro). Captured, taken.

Capua, ae, f. Capua, the chief city of Campania, (204).

Caput, ītis, n. Head, capital; capitatis damnāre, to condemn to death.

Carcer, ēris, m. Prison.

Carco, ēre, carui, carītum. To be destitute, be free from, be without.

Carmen, īnis, n. A song, poem; poetry.

Caro, carnis, f. Flesh.

Carpentum, i, n. Chariot, carriage.

*Carthāgo, īnis, f. Carthage, an ancient city in Northern Africa, (189). *Carthāgo Nova.* New Carthage, a town in Spain; now *Carthagena*, (194).*

*Carthaginiensis, e, adj. (Carthāgo). Carthaginian; subs. *Carthaginiensis, is, m.* a Carthaginian, (185).*

Carus, a, um. Dear.

*Cassius, ii, m. Cassius, a Roman name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the accomplices of Catiline, (97, 15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the conspirators against Caesar, (213).*

Caste, īus, issīme, adv. (castus). Virtuously, chastely.

Castus, a, um. Chaste, pure.

Castellum, i, n. dimin. (castrum). Castle, fortress. 315, 3.

Castor, īris, m. Castor, son of Tyn-daros and brother of Pollux, (63, 9).

Castra, ōrum, n. (pl. of *castrum*, a castle). Camp. 132.

Casus, us, m. (cado). Fall, misfortune, chance, accident.

Catilina, ae, m. Catiline. *Lucius Sergius Catilina*, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207).

Catinensis or *Catiniensis, is, m.* A Catinean, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (223).

Cato, ōnis, m. Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans.

The most celebrated was *Marcus*

Porcius Cato, the *Censor*, (88, 13). *Catūlus, i, m.* Catulus, surname of *Caius Lutatius*, a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (188).

Caudīnus, a, um. Caudine; *Furcūlæ Caudīnae*, the Caudine Forks, a narrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179).

Causa, ae, f. Cause, purpose, business, suit at law.

Causidīcus, i, m. (*causa, dico*). Pleader, advocate; speaker.

Cauſe, is, f. A crag, cliff, rock.

Caveo, ēre, cāvi, cautum. To shun, avoid, guard against; *sibi ab aliquo cavēre*, to protect one's self from any one.

Cedo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart.

Celēber, bris, bre. Renowned, celebrated.

Celēbro, āre, āri, ātum, (*celēber*). To celebrate, solemnize.

Celer, celēris. Swift. 163, 1.

Celeritas, ātis, f. (*celer*). Celerity, swiftness.

Celeriter, ius, rīme, adv. (*celer*). Swiftly, quickly. 305, 2.

Cella, ae, f. Store-room, storehouse; *cella penaria*, granary.

Celo, āre, āvi, ātum. To hide, conceal.

Censeo, ēre, censui, censem. To think, judge, decree.

Censorīnus, i, m. Censorīnus, surname of *Lucius Marcius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199).

Census, us, m. Census.

Centum, indec. Hundred.

Centurio, ōnis, m. (*centum*). Centurion.

Cerno, ēre, crēvi, crētum. To perceive, see, discern.

Certāmen, īnis, n. (*certo*). Contest, game, engagement.

Certātim, adv. (*certātus, from certo*). Earnestly, eagerly.

Certo, āre, āvi, ātum. To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor.

Certus, a, um. Sure, certain; *certōrem facēre*, to inform.

Cesso, āre, āvi, ātum, (*cedo*). To cease, pause.

Cetērus, a, um, nom. sing. m. not used. The other, the rest.

Chaeronēa, ae, f. Chaeronea, a town in Boeotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (232).

Chersonēsū, i, f. The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont.

Christiānus, a, um. Christian, often used substantively.

Cicātrix, icis, f. Scar.

Cicēro, ōnis, m. Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207).

Cincinnātus, i, m. Cincinnatus, a

renowned Roman citizen and dictator, (71).

Cineas, ae, m. A friend and favorite minister of Pyrrhus.

Cingo, ēre, cinxi, cinctum. To surround, encompass; crown; invest. *Cinna, ae, m.* Cinna, a surname among the Romans. *Lucius Cornelius Cinna*, confederate of Marius in the civil war, (203).

Circa, prep. with acc. About, around, among.

Circūler, prep. with acc. About, near.

Circum = circa.

Circum-do, dāre, dēdi, dātum. To place around, surround, invest.

Circum eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go around, surround, encompass, 295.

Circumspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum. (circum, specio). To look round, look for, seek.

Circum-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come around, encompass, surround, circumvent, deceive.

Cis, prep. with acc. On this side of, within.

Cito, āre, āvi, ātum. To excite, urge, hasten; *citāto equo*, at full gallop or speed.

Cito, citius, citissīmc, adv. (citus). Soon, quickly.

Citra, adv., and prep. with acc. On this side.

Citus, a, um. Quick, swift, rapid.

Civilis, e, (civis). Civil, domestic.

Civilitas, ātis, f. (civilis). Civility, politeness.

Civis, is, m. and f. Citizen.

Civitas, ātis, f. (civis). City, state, citizenship.

Clades, is, f. Loss, slaughter, destruction, defeat.

Clam, adv., and prep. with acc. or abl. Secretly, without the knowledge of.

Clarus, a, um. Splendid, renowned, illustrious, clear.

Classiarius, ii, m. (classis). A marine, pl. naval forces.

Classis, is, f. A fleet.

Claudius, ii, m. The fourth Roman emperor, (41). *Appius Claudius*, one of the decemviri, (26).

Claudo, claudēre, clausi, clausum. To close, shut.

Claudus, a, um. Lame.

Clemens, entis. Mild, gentle, clement.

Clementia, ae, f. (clemens). Mildness, clemency.

Cleopātra, ae, f. Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, (211). Another of the same name was the daughter of Philip of Macedon, (234).

Clipeus, or clypeus, i, m. Shield.

Cloāea, ae, f. Sewer, drain.

Cnaeus, or Cneus, i, m. Cnaeus, a Roman name; as *Cnaeus Pompeius*.

Coargo, ēre, coargui, (cum, arguo). To arraign, accuse, indict; convict.

Cocles, ītis, m. Cocles, a Roman surname. *Horatius Cocles*, a Roman, distinguished in the war with Porsēna, (171).

Coelum, i, n. The heavens, sky, weather.

Coena, ae, f. Principal meal of the Romans, supper, dinner.

Coeo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum, (cum, co). To collect, assemble. 295.

Coepi, isti, it, def. To begin. 297.
Cocrēco, creēre, ercui, ercītum, (cum, arceo). To check, confine, restrain.

Cogīto, āre, āvi, ātum. To think, ponder.

Cognātus, a, um. Related, subs. a relative.

Cognītus, a, um, part. (*cognosco*). Ascertained, known.

Cognōmen, īnis, n. (*cum, nomen or gnomen*). Surname.

Cognomīno, āre, āvi, ātum, (cognōmen). To surname, call, name.

Cognosco, ēre, nōvi, nōtum, (cum, nosco or gnosco). To ascertain, learn, recognize.

Cogo, ēre, coēgi, coactum. To collect, force, compel.

Cohibeo, ēre, ui, ītum, (cum, habeo). To hold, check, confine.

Cohors, cohortis, f. Cohort, tenth part of a legion.

Collatīnus, i, m. Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

Collēga, ae, m. Colleague.

Colligo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, (cum, lego). To collect, bring together.

Collōco, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, loco). To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.

Colloquīum, ii, n. (*collōquor*). Conversation, interview.

Collōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, dep. (*cum, loquor*). To converse, talk with.

Collum, i, n. Neck.

Colo, ēre, colui, cultum. To cultivate; honor, worship.

Color, ūris, m. Color, complexion.

Combūro, ēre, bussi, bustum, (cum, buro = uro, to burn). To burn, consume.

Comes, ītis, m. and f. Companion.

Comissatio, ūnis, f. Revelling.

Commeātus, us, m. Supplies.

Commemōro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, memōro). To recall, remember, eommemorate, mention.

Commentor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To meditate, muse upon, consider, think, devise, invent.

Commigro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, migro). To migrate.

Comminuo, ēre, minui, minūtum, (cum, minuo). To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.

Committo, ēre, missi, missum, (cum, mitto). To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; *pugnam committēre*, to engage in battle.

Commōdum, i, n. Advantage, benefit.

Commōdus, a, um, (*cum, modus*). Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.

Commonefacio, ēre, fēci, factum, (cum, moneo, facio). To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.

Commōror, āri, ātus sum, (cum, moror). To tarry, delay.

Commoveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, (cum, moveo). To move, excite.

Commūnis, e. Common.

Commūniter, adv. (*commūnis*). In common, conjointly.

Commutatio, ūnis, f. Change.

Compāro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, paro). To prepare, make, procure, compare.

Compēllo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, pello). To address, call.

Compello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (cum,

- pello). To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.
- Compensatio, īnis, f.* Compensation, exchange, barter.
- Comperio, īre, pēri, pertum.* To find, find out.
- Compes, īdis, f.* (cum, pes). Fetter, chain.
- Compesco, īre, cui.* To confine, check.
- Complector, ti, plexus sum,* (cum, plector). To embrace, encompass.
- Compleo, īre, īvi, ītum,* (cum, pleo). To fill, complete.
- Complūres, a.* More than one; several, very many.
- Compōno, īre, posui, posītum,* (cum, pono). To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.
- Comporto, īre, īvi, ītum,* (cum, porto). To carry, bear, collect.
- Compos, ītis,* (cum, potis). Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.
- Comprehendo, īre, di, sum,* (cum, prehendo). To seize, arrest, comprehend.
- Concedō, īre, cessi, cessum,* (cum, cedo). To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; pass. *impers.*, it is conceded.
- Concordo, īre, cīdi,* (cum, cado). To fall, perish.
- Concilio, īre, īvi, ītum,* (concilium). To unite, conciliate, procure, win.
- Concilium, ii, n.* Council, meeting.
- Concio, īnis, f.* Public assembly.
- Conciōto, īre, īvi, ītum,* (cum, cito). To raise; excite, excite rebellion.
- Concordia, ae, f.* (concors, harmonious). Concord, harmony.
- Concurro, īre, curri (cucurri), cur-*
- sum,* (cum, curro). To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.
- Condītio, īnis, f.* (condo). Condition, terms.
- Condo, īre, dīdi, dītum,* (cum, do). To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.
- Condūco, īre, duxi, ductum,* (cum, duco). To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.
- Confēro, conferre, contūli, collātum,* (cum, fero). To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; *se conferre*, to betake one's self.
- Confestim, adv.* Immediately.
- Conficio, īre, fēci, factum,* (cum, facio). To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.
- Confido, īre, fisus sum,* (cum, fido). To trust, confide in.
- Configo, īre, fixi, fixum,* (cum, figo.) To transfix, fasten together.
- Configo, īre, finxi, fictum,* (cum, fingo). To form, feign, pretend.
- Confirmo, īre, īvi, ītum,* (cum, firmo). To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.
- Confisus, a, um, part.* (confido). Trusting, relying upon.
- Configo, īre, flixi, flictum,* (cum, fligo). To engage, fight.
- Confidio, īre, fōdi, fossum,* (cum, fiodio). To pierce, wound.
- Configio, īre, fūgi, fugitum,* (cum, fugio). To flee for refuge.
- Congredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep.* (cum, gradior). To encounter, fight.
- Congrēgo, īre, īvi, ītum,* (cum, grego). To collect, congregate.
- Congressio, īnis, f.* (congredior). Engagement, battle.

Conjicio, *ēre, jēci, jectum*, (cum, jacio). To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.

Conjungo, *ēre, junxi, junctum*, (cum, jungo). To join, combine.

Conjuratio, *ōnis*, f. (conjūro). Conspiracy.

Conjuratus, *a, um*, part. (conjūro). Having conspired.

Conjūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (cum, juro). To conspire.

Conjux, *ūgis*, m. and f. (conjungeo). Husband, wife.

Conon, *ōnis*, m. Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).

Conor, *āri, ātus sum*, dep. To endeavor, attempt.

Conscendo, *ērc, scendi, scensum*, (cum, scando). To ascend, embark.

Conscius, *a, um*. Privy to; conscious of; subs. accomplice, confidant.

Conserībo, *ēre, scripti, scriptum* (cum, scribo). To summon; to enrol, arrange, order; compose.

Conscriptus, *a, um*, part. (conscrībo). Enrolled, assembled. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, i. e. senators.

Consecro, *ārc, āvi, ātum* (cum, sacro). To consecrate.

Consector, *āri, ātus sum*, dep. (cum, sector). To follow, pursue.

Consenesco, *ēre, senui* (cum, senesco). To grow old.

Consēquor, *sēqui, secūtus sum*, (cum, sequor). To succeed, follow, pursue; secure, obtain.

Consēro, *ērc, ui, tum*, (cum, sero). To join together; manum or pug-

nam conserēre, to join battle, engage in battle.

Conservo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (cum, servo). To preserve, watch over, rescue.

Considēro, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To inspect, examine.

Consido, *ēre, sēdi, sessum*, (cum, sido). To encamp, settle.

Consilium, *ii*, n. Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.

Consisto, *čre, stīti, stītum*, (cum, sisto). To place or station one's self, to stand.

Consōlor, *āri, ātus sum*, dep. (cum, solor). To comfort, console.

Conspectus, *us*, m. (conspicio). Sight, presence.

Conspicio, *ēre, spexi, spectum*, (cum, specio). To see, observe.

Conspīcor, *āri, ātus sum*, dep. (conspicio). To behold, see.

Conspiratio, *ōnis*, f. (conspīro). Union, conspiracy.

Constanter, *ius, issīme*, adv. (consto). Consistently.

Constantia, *ac*, f. (consto). Constancy, firmness.

Constat, impers. (consto). It is known, is an admitted fact.

Constituo, *ēre, ui, ūtum*, (cum, statuo). To constitute; build, erect; station, place; appoint, arrange, manage.

Consto, *āre, stīti, stītum*, (cum, sto). To stand together, halt.

Consuesco, *ēre, ēvi, ētum*, (cum, suesco). To be accustomed.

Consuetudo, *īnis*, f. (consuesco). Custom, usage, habit.

Consul, *ūlis*, m. (consūlo). Consul, Roman chief magistrate.

Consulāris, *c.* Consular; *subs.* one who has been consul, one of consular rank.

Consulātus, *us*, *m.* (consul). Consulship.

Consūlo, *ēre, sului, sultum*. To consult, consider; *with dat.* to consult for one's good.

Consummo, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To finish, accomplish, complete.

Consūmo, *ēre, sumpsi, sumptum*, (*cum, sumo*). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.

Contēgo, *ēre, tēxi, tēctum*, (*cum, tego*). To cover.

Contēnno, *ēre, tempsi, temptum*, (*cum, temno*). To contemn, despise, disregard.

Contēmptus, *us*, *m.* (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.

Contendo, *ēre, tendi, tentum*, (*cum, tendo*). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go.

Contentio, *ōnis*, *f.* (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.

Contentus, *a, um*. Content, contented.

Contīnens, *entis*, (contineo). Adjoining, continuous; *subs. f.* continent.

Continentia, *ae, f.* (contineo). Forbearance, self-control.

Contineo, *ēre, tinui, tentum*, (*cum, teneo*). To hold, keep, check.

Continuo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (*continuus*). To connect, unite, continue.

Contra, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.* Against, opposite to, contrary to; *on the contrary*.

Contra-dico, *ēre, dixi, dictum*. To contradict, object to.

Contrāho, *ēre, traxi, tractum*, (*cum, traho*). To collect, incur, contract.

Contrarius, *a, um*, (*contra*). Contrary to, opposite.

Contricōdo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (*cum, trucidō*). To slay, kill, mangle.

Contueor, *tūri, tuīlus sum, dep.* (*cum, tueor*). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.

Convalesco, *ēre, lui*, (*cum, valesco*). To gain strength, recover.

Conveniens, *entis*, (*convenio*). Becoming, fit, proper.

Convenienter, *iūs, issimē*, *adv.* (*convenio*). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.

Convenio, *īre, vēni, ventum*, (*cum, venio*). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, befit.

Convertō, *ēre, verti, versum*, (*cum, verto*). To turn, change, alter, convert.

Convincēo, *ērc, vici, victum*, (*cum, vincō*). To conquer, convict.

Convivium, *ii*, *n.* Feast, banquet.

Convōco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (*cum, voco*). To assemble, call together.

Copia, *ae, f.* Abundance, supply, ability, power; *pl.* forces, stores, supplies.

Coram, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *abl.* In the presence of, before.

Corinthus, *i*, *f.* Corinth, a city of Achaia, (162).

Corinthius, *a, um*, (*Corinthus*). Corinthian, *subs.* *Corinīthius*, *ii*, *m. a* Corinthian, (45).

Coriolānus, *i*, *m.* Coriolanus, a surname given to *Caius Marcius*, derived from *Coriōli*, the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174).

- Coriōli, ūrum, m. pl.* Corioli, a town in Latium, (174).
- Cornelia, ae, f.* Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (181).
- Cornelius, ii, m.* Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the *Scipios*; as, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, (190, 194).
- Cornelius, a, um.* Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120).
- Cornu, us, n.* Horn, wing of an army.
- Corōna, ae, f.* Garland, crown.
- Corpus, ūris, n.* Body, community.
- Corrīgo, ēre, rexī, rectūm, (cum, rego).* To reform, correct.
- Corripio, ēre, ripūi, reptūm, (cum, rapio).* To seize, lay hold of.
- Corrumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptūm, (cum, rumpo).* To corrupt, bribe, seduce.
- Crassus, i, m.* Crassus, a Roman name, (93). *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman general, (204).
- Creber, bra, brum.* Frequent, numerous.
- Credo, ēre, credīdi, creditūm.* To trust, believe.
- Cremēra, ae, f.* The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175).
- Creo, āre, āvi, ātūm.* To appoint, elect, make.
- Cresco, ēre, crēvi, crītūm.* To grow, increase.
- Crimen, īnis, n.* Crime, accusation.
- Criminor, āri, ātūs sum, dep. (crimen).* To accuse.
- Crinis, is, m.* Hair.
- Critias, ae, m.* Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228).
- Crixus, i, m.* Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204).
- Crucio, āre, āvi, ātūm, (crux).* To pain, afflict, torture.
- Crudēlis, e.* Cruel.
- Crudelitas, ātis, f. (crudēlis).* Cruelty.
- Crudeliter, ius, issīme, adv. (crudēlis).* Cruelly.
- Cubitūm, i, n.* The elbow, a cubit.
- Culpa, ae, f.* Fault, blame.
- Cultūra, ae, f. (colo).* Agriculture, cultivation.
- Cultus, us, m.* Culture, necessaries, as food, clothing, etc.
- Cum, prep. with abl.* With.
- Cum, conj. = quum.*
- Cumae, ārum, f.* Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7).
- Cunctatio, īnis, f. (cunctor).* Delay.
- Cunctor, āri, ātūs sum.* To delay, hesitate.
- Cunctus, a, um.* All, all together, entire.
- Cupīde, ius, issīme, adv. (cupīdus).* Eagerly.
- Cupiditas, ātis, f. (cupīdus).* Desire, wish.
- Cupīdus, a, um, (cupio).* Desirous, having desires, avaricious, covetous, fond of.
- Cupio, ēre, īvi or ii, ītūm.* To desire.
- Cur, adv.* Why, wherefore.
- Cura, ae, f.* Care, management, anxiety.
- Cures, ium, f. pl.* Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159).
- Curia, ae, f.* Senate-house; ward.
- Curiatii, ūrum, m. pl.* The Curiatii,

three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum," (160).

Curius, *ii*, m. Curius, a Roman name, (27).

Curo, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To care for, take care of.

Curro, *ēre, cucurri, cursum*. To run.

Currus, *us*, m. (curro). Chariot.

Cursor, *ōris*, m. Cursor, surname of *Lucius Papirius*, dictator in the Samnite war, (178).

Cursus, *us*, m. (curro). Course.

Custodia, *ae*, f. Care, charge of, custody, confinement.

Custodio, *īre, īvi or ii, ītum*, (custos). To guard, preserve, watch.

Custos, *ōdis*, m. and f. Guard, keeper.

Cynicus, *i*, m. A Cynic philosopher, a Cynic.

Cynocephalae, *ārum*, f. pl. Cynocephala, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).

Cyprus, *i*, f. Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).

Cyrus, *i*, m. The name of two eminent Persian princes; *Cyrus, the Great*, the founder of the Persian empire, (13), and *Cyrus, the son of Darius*, (225).

D.

Damnatio, *ōnis*, f. Condemnation.

Damno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (damnum). To condemn; *capitis damnare*, to condemn to death.

Damnum, *i*, n. Loss, damage.

Dariūs, *ii*, m. Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).

Datis, *is*, m. Datis, one of the generals of Dariūs, (215).

De, prep. with abl. From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.

Debeo, *ēre, ui, ītum*. To owe, ought.

Debeor, *ēri, debētus sum*, dep. To be due, belong.

Debilito, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To weaken, disable.

De-cēdo, *ēre, cessi, cēsum*. To depart, withdraw, die.

Decem, indecl. Ten.

Decemplex, *īcis*, (decem, plico, to fold). Tenfold.

Decem-vir, *vīri*, m. A decemvir.

De-cerno, *ēre, crēvi, crētum*. To decide; contend, fight; decree, in trust by decree.

Decet, *decuit*, impers. It is seemly, becoming, becomes.

Decido, *ēre, cīdi, cīsum*, (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.

Decimus, *a, um*, (decem). Tenth.

Decipio, *ēre, cēpi, ceptum*, (de, capio). To deceive.

De-claro, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.

Decrētum, *i*, n. (decerno). Decree.

Decus, *ōris*, n. Ornament, honor.

De-dēcus, *ōris*, n. Disgrace.

Dedicatio, *ōnis*, f. (dedīco). Dedication.

Dedīco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (de, dico). To dedicate.

Deditio, *ōnis*, f. (dēdo). Surrender.

De-do, *ērc, dīdi, dītum*. To surren-

- der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.
- De-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.
- De-fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To weary, fatigue.
- Defectio, ūnis, f.* (deficio). Failure, eclipse, defection.
- Defendo, ēre, fendi, fensum.* To defend, ward off.
- De-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry or bear away.
- Deficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (de, facio).* To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.
- De-flāgro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.
- Deformis, e, (de, forma).* Deformed, ugly.
- De-fungor, gi, functus sum.* To discharge, execute; die.
- De-glābo, ēre, —, gluptum.* To flay, to skin.
- Dein or deinde, adv.* Then, afterwards.
- Deiotārus, i, m.* Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).
- Dejicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (de, jacio)* To throw down, overthrow, slay.
- De-lecto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To allure; to delight, please.
- Delectus, a, um, (deligo).* Chosen.
- Deleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum.* To destroy, efface, put an end to.
- De-libero, āre, āvi, ātum.* To deliberate.
- Deliciae, ārum, f. pl.* Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.
- Deligo, ēre, legi, lectum, (de, lego).* To choose, select; love.
- Delirium, ii, n.* Madness, dotage, instances of it.
- Delos or Delus, i, f.* Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).
- Delphi, ūrum, m. pl.* Delphi, a town of Phocis, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo, (217).
- Demarātus, i, m.* Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).
- De-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum.* To plunge in, bury in, sink.
- De-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum.* To let down, drop, send away, send.
- Democrītus, i, m.* Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).
- Demorior, mōri, mortuus sum, (de, morior).* To die.
- Demosthēnes, is, m.* Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).
- Demum, adv.* At length, finally.
- Denarius, ii, m.* Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.
- Deni, ae, a.* Ten by ten, ten at a time.
- Den̄que, adv.* Finally.
- Dens, dentis, m.* A tooth.
- De-nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make naked, strip.
- Denuntiatio, ūnis, f.* (denuntio). Denunciation, warning.
- De-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To declare, denounce.
- Denuo, adv.* Again, afresh.
- De-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum.* To drive away, expel.
- De-pōno, ēre, posui, positum.* To

- lay down or aside, deposit, de-
pose.
- De-popūlor*, *āri*, *ātus sum*. To pil-
lage, depopulate.
- De-porto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To carry
off or away.
- Depraedor*, *āri*, *ātus sam*, (de, prae-
dor). To ravage, plunder.
- Deprehendo*, *ēre*, *di*, *sum*, (de, pre-
hendo). To seize, catch, detect,
surprise.
- De-pugno*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To fight.
- Derelectio*, *ōnis*, f. (de, relinquō).
Neglect, disregard.
- Describo*, *ēre*, *scripsi*, *scriptum*. To
describe; impose; assess; desig-
nate; divide.
- Desēro*, *ēre*, *serui*, *sertum*, (de, sero).
To abandon, desert.
- Desidēro*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To long
for, wish, desire earnestly.
- Desilio*, *īre*, *silui*, *sultum*, (de, salio).
To alight, dismount.
- Desino*, *ēre*, *siri* or *sii*, *sītum*, (de,
sino). To cease, desist.
- Desipio*, *ēre*, (de, sapio). To be
void of understanding, be foolish,
be delirious.
- Desisto*, *ēre*, *stīti*, *stītum*. To de-
sist, leave off.
- Desperatio*, *ōnis*, f. (despēro). De-
spair, desperation.
- Despēro*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To de-
spair.
- Despicio*, *ēre*, *spexi*, *spectum*, (de,
specio). To despise, disregard.
- Destīno*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To destine,
appoint, design.
- Desum*, *esse*, *fui*. To fail, be wanting.
- Deterro*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*. To deter.
- Detineo*, *ēre*, *tenui*, *tentum*, (de, te-
neo). To detain, hinder.
- Detrāho*, *ēre*, *traxi*, *tractum*, (de,
traho). To draw or take away or
from, detract.
- Detrimentum*, *i*, n. Loss, damage,
detriment, harm.
- Deus*, *i*, m. God, deity. See 45, 6.
- Devasto*, *āre*, —, *ātum*. To devastate,
pillage.
- De-venio*, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*. To come
down, arrive, reach.
- De-vinco*, *čre*, *vici*, *victum*. To con-
quer.
- Dexter*, *tra*, *trum*. Right, on the
right hand.
- Dextra*, *ae*, f. The right hand.
- Di*. See *Dis*.
- Diadēma*, *ātis*, n. Diadem.
- Diagōras*, *ae*, m. Diagoras, a Rho-
dian athlete, who distinguished
himself in the Olympic games,
(143).
- Diana*, *ae*, f. The goddess Diana,
the daughter of Jupiter and La-
tona, and sister of Apollo, (97).
- Dico*, *ēre*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To say, call.
- Dictātor*, *ōris*, m. (dico). Dictator,
*an officer appointed by the Romans
in times of great danger*.
- Dido*, *us*, or *ōnis*, f. Dido, the foun-
dress of Carthage, daughter of
Belus, (44, III.)
- Dies*, *ēi*, m. and f. Day.
- Difficile*, *ius*, *lime*, adv. (difficilis).
With difficulty.
- Difficilis*, *e*, (dis, facīlis). Difficult.
163, 2.
- Digitus*, *i*, m. Finger.
- Dignitas*, *ātis*, f. (dignus). Dignity,
rank, office.
- Dignor*, *āri*, *ātus sum*, (dignus). To
deem worthy, deign.
- Dignus*, *a um*. Worthy.

Di-lābor, *lābi*, *lapsus sum*, dep. To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse.

Dilātio, *ōnis*, f. Delay, delaying.

Dilīgens, *entis*, (diligo). Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.

Diligenter, *ius*, *issimē*, adv. (diligenſ). Carefully, diligently, earnestly.

Diligentia, *ae*, f. (diligenſ). Dilige‐nace.

Dilīgo, *ēre*, *lexi*, *lectum*, (dis, lego). To choose, love.

Dimīco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (dis, di‐mico). To encounter, fight.

Di-mitto, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*. To dis‐miss, let go.

Diogēnes, *is*, m. Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (135).

Dion, *ōnis*, m. Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syra‐cuse, (31).

Dionysius, *ii*, m. Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).

Diripio, *ēre*, *ripui*, *reptum*, (dis, di‐rapi). To lay waste, pillage.

Diruo, *ēre*, *dirui*, *dirūtum*, (dis, di‐ruo). To destroy, demolish.

Dis, or *di*, insep. prep. Asunder, not.

Dis-cēdo, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To de‐part, retire from.

Disceptatio, *ōnis*, f. Debate, quarrel.

Disciplīna, *ae*, f. Discipline, in‐struction.

Discipūlus, *i*, m. (disco). A learner, scholar, disciple.

Disco, *ēre*, *didīci*. To learn.

Discordia, *ae*, f. Strife, discord.

Discordo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (discors, discordant). To differ, be at va‐riance, disagree.

Discrīmen, *īnis*, n. Danger, crisis.

Dis-curro, *ēre*, *curri*, *cursum*. To run different ways, run about, separate.

Dispergo, *ēre*, *spersi*, *spersum*, (dis‐di, spargo). To scatter, disperse.

Displiceo, *ēre*, *plicui*, *plicūtum*, (dis‐placeo). To displease.

Dis-pūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To com‐pute, estimate; examine, investi‐gate, discuss.

Dis-sēro, *ēre*, *serūi*, *sertum*. To ex‐amine, argue, discuss.

Dissidium, *īi*, n. Dissension.

Dis-simīlis, *e*. Unlike, dissimilar.

Dissimūlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To dis‐semble, conceal, omit.

Dis-s̄po, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To dissi‐pate, scatter.

Dis-solvo, *ēre*, *solvi*, *solūtum*. To de‐stroy, abolish, dissolve.

Dis-tribuo, *ēre*, *tribui*, *tribūtum*. To dis‐tribute.

Districtus, *a, um*, (distingo). Busy, occupied with.

Distingo, *ēre*, *strinxi*, *strictum*, (di‐stringo). To occupy, engage at‐tention.

Ditio, *ōnis*, f. Rule, sway.

Diu, *diutius*, *diutissime*, adv. Long, for a long time.

Diutīnus, *a, um*, (diu). Of long du‐ration, lasting.

Diuturnītas, *ātis*, f. (diuturnus). Long time.

Diversus, *a, um*. Diverse, unlike, opposite.

Dives, *ītis*. Rich.

Divīco, *ōnis*, m. Divico, a distin‐guished Helvetian general, (85, 5).

Divīdo, *ēre*, *divīsi*, *divīsum*. To di‐vide, allot.

Divīnus, *a, um*. Divine.

<i>Divitiae, ārum, f. (dives).</i> Riches, wealth.	<i>Dubito, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To doubt, hesitate.
<i>Divus, a, um.</i> Divine; <i>subs.</i> god, goddess.	<i>Dubius, a, um.</i> Doubtful; <i>neut. often subs.</i> doubt.
<i>Do, dāre, dēdi, datum.</i> To give, grant, impute, allow.	<i>Ducenti, ae, a.</i> Two hundred.
<i>Doceo, ēre, ui, tum.</i> To teach.	<i>Duco, ēre, duxi, ductum.</i> To lead, conduct; <i>with uxorem,</i> to marry.
<i>Doctrina, ae, f.</i> Instruction, learning, erudition, doctrine.	<i>Duillius, ii, m.</i> Duillius, a Roman name. <i>Caius Duillius,</i> a Roman commander and consul in the first Punic war, (185).
<i>Doctus, a, um, (doceo).</i> Learned, skilled.	<i>Dulcis, e.</i> Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.
<i>Documentum, i, n.</i> Lesson, proof, specimen, mark.	<i>Dum, conj.</i> While, until, provided.
<i>Dolabella, ae, m.</i> Dolabella, a Roman name. <i>Publius Cornelius Dolabella,</i> son-in-law of Cicero, (122).	<i>Dum-mōdo, conj.</i> So long as, provided that.
<i>Doleo, ēre, ui, itum.</i> To grieve.	<i>Duo, ae, o.</i> Two, both. 176, 2.
<i>Dolor, ūris, m. (doleo).</i> Pain, grief.	<i>Duodēcim, indec.</i> (duo, decem).
<i>Dolus, i, m.</i> Artifice, deceit.	Twelve.
<i>Domesticus, a, um, (domus).</i> Domestic, private, personal.	<i>Duodecimus, a, um, (duodēcim).</i> Twelfth.
<i>Domicilium, ii, n. (domus).</i> Habitation, abode.	<i>Duodequadragesimus, a, um.</i> Thirty-eighth.
<i>Dominatio, ūnis.</i> Rule, tyranny.	<i>Duo-de-viginti, indec.</i> Eighteen.
<i>Dominatus, us, m.</i> Rule, sovereignty.	<i>Duplex, ūcis.</i> Double.
<i>Domīnus, i, m.</i> Master, owner.	<i>Duplico, āre, āvi, ātum, (duplex).</i> To double, increase.
<i>Domo, āre, ui, itum.</i> To subdue.	<i>Duritia, ae, f. (durus).</i> Hardiness, austerity, rigid temperance, hardship.
<i>Domus, us or i, f.</i> House, home; <i>domi,</i> at home.	<i>Durus, a, um.</i> Hard, harsh, rude.
<i>Donec, conj.</i> Until.	<i>Dux, ducis, m. and f. (duco).</i> Leader, guide, general.
<i>Dono, āre, āvi, ātum, (donum).</i> To give, present with.	E
<i>Donum, i, n. (do).</i> Present, gift.	<i>E or ex, prep. with abl.</i> From, out of, of.
<i>Dormio, ūre, ūvi or ii, itum.</i> To sleep, slumber, rest.	<i>Ebrietas, ātis, f.</i> Drunkenness.
<i>Dos, dotis, f.</i> Gift, dowry.	<i>E-disco, ēre, didīci.</i> To learn by heart, commit to memory.
<i>Drusus, i, m.</i> Drusus, son of the Emperor Tiberius, (146).	<i>E-do, edēre, edīdi, editum.</i> To set forth, publish; do, perform, make, utter.
<i>Dubitatio, ūnis, f. (dubito).</i> Doubt, hesitation.	

E-doceo, ēre, docui, doctum. To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.

E-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead out or forth.

Effēro, ēre, āvi, ātum. To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.

Effēro, ferre, extūli, elātum, (ex, fero). To bring forth, carry forth or out; elate.

Efficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (ex, facio). To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.

Efluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (ex, fluo). To flow out, pass away, disappear.

Effugio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum, (ex, fūgio). To flee, escape from, escape.

Effundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, (ex, fundo). To pour out, pour ; indulge in ; squander, waste.

Egeo, egēre, egui. To need, to want, require, to be without.

Egeria, ae, f. Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).

Ego, mei, I. *Egōmet,* I myself. 184, 3.

Egredior, egrēdi, egressus sum, dep. (e, gradior). To go or come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.

Egregie, adv. (*egregius*). Excellently, remarkably.

Egregius, a, um. Excellent, distinguished.

Ejicio, ēre, ejēci, ejectum, (e, jacio). To throw or drive out, expel ; reject.

E-lābor, elābi, elapsus sum, dep. To slip away, get off, escape.

E-labōro, āre, āvi, ātum. To labor, exert one's self.

Elegantia, ae, f. Elegance, taste, propriety.

Elementa, ūrum, n. pl. The first principles, rudiments, elements.

Elephantus, i, m. Elephant.

Eligo, ēre, elēgi, electum, (e, lego). To choose, elect.

Elōquens, entis, (elōquor). Eloquent.

Eloquenter, ius, issimē, adv. (elōquens). Eloquently.

Eloquentia, ae, f. Eloquence.

E-lōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, dep. To speak out, utter, declare, tell.

Emax, ācis, (emo). Eager to buy, fond of buying.

E-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum. To emerge, come to light, rise in importance.

Eminentia, ae, f. Eminence, excellence.

Emineo, ēre, ui. To stand out, be prominent or conspicuous.

E-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum. To send forth or away ; let go.

Emo, ēre, emi, emptum. To buy, purchase.

Emolumentum, i, n. Effort, exertion ; gain, profit, advantage.

Enim, conj. For, indeed.

E-nitco, ēre, nitui. To shine forth ; be distinguished.

Ennius, ii, n. Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).

Eo, adv. Thither ; therefore ; *eo usque*, so far, to such an extent.

Eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go ; walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.

Eōdem, adv. (*idem*). To the same place.

Epaminondas, ae, m. Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general, (92, 5).

Ephesius, a, um. Ephesian, relating to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at Ephesus, (97).

Epigramma, ātis, n. Inscription, epigram. 90, 1.

Epirus, i, f. Epirus, a province in the north of Greece, (180).

Epistōla, ae, f. A letter, epistle.

Epūlæ, ārum, f. pl. Food, banquet, feast.

Epūlor, āri, ātus sum, (epūlæ). To feast.

Eques, ītis, m. (equus). Horseman. Pl. cavalry.

Equester, tris, tre, (eques). Equestrian.

Equidem, conj. Indeed, truly, by all means.

Equitātus, us, m. Cavalry.

Equus, i, m. Horse: *ex equo*, from a horse, on horseback.

Eretria, ae, f. Eretria, an important city on the island of Euboea, (16).

Erga, prep. with acc. Towards.

Ergo, adv. Therefore; *as subs. abl.* on account of, for, *with gen.*

Eriō, ēre, erexi, erectum, (e, rego). To raise up, animate.

Eripio, ēre, eripui, eruptum, (e, rapio). To snatch or take away.

Error, īris, m. Error, deception.

Erudio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To instruct, refine, discipline.

Eruditus, a, um, part. (erudio). Learned, instructed in.

E-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To break forth, rush forth.

Eruo, ēre, erui, erūtum, (e, ruo). To root out, destroy.

Esca, œe, f. Food, bait.

Et, conj. And; *et—et*, both—and.

Et-ēnim, conj. For, truly, because that, since.

Etiam. Also, even.

Etiam-si. Even if, although.

Etiam-tum, conj. Even then, till then, still.

Etruria, ae, f. Etruria, a country of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).

Etruscus, i, m. An Etruscan, inhabitant of Etruria, (171).

Et-si. Even if, although, though.

Euboea, ae, f. Euboea, an island in the Aegean sea, (84). [(144)].

Euripiōdes, is, m. An Athenian poet,

Euphrātes, is, m. A river in Asia, (24).

Eurōpa, ae, f. The continent of Europe.

Eurybiādes, is, m. A king of Sparta, (219).

E-vādo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum. To go out; to turn out, become; escape; evade.

E-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come forth, happen; *evēnit, ut*, it chanced, that.

E-verto, ēre, verti, versum. To pull down, overthrow.

E-vōco, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, voco). To call forth, summon.

E-vōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, volo). To fly or flee away, hasten away.

Ex, prep. with abl. From. See *e* or *ex*.

Ex-adversum or *ex-adversus*, adv., and prep. with acc. Opposite, against.

Ex-anīmo, āre, āvi, ātum. To deprive of life or spirit; kill.

Ex-ardesco, ēre, arsi. To kindle, be inflamed; break out, *as war*.

Ex-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Ex-cello, ēre, cellūi, celsum. To elevate; excel, be eminent.

Excelsus, a, um, (excello). Lofty.

Excidium, ii, n. Destruction, ruin.

Excipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (ex, capio). To take out, except.

Ex-cito, āre, āvi, ātum. To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.

Exclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (ex, claudo). To exclude, shut out, cut off.

Ex-cogito, āre, āvi, ātum. To devise, think out.

Executio, ēre, cussi, cussum, (ex, quatio). To shake or throw off.

Exemplum, i, n. Example.

Ex-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go from or forth.

Exerceo, ēre, cui, cītum, (ex, arceo). To exercise, practise.

Exercitus, us, m. (exerceo). Army, train.

Ex-haurio, īre, hauſi, haſtum. To exhaust, impoverish.

Ex-horresco, ēre, horrui. To dread, to tremble at.

Exīgo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (ex, ago). To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.

Exiguus, a, um. Small.

Eximius, a, um. Excellent, choice, remarkable.

Exīmo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, (ex, emo). To take away or from; exempt; rescue.

Existimatio, ūnis, f. (existīmo). An opinion, judgment, supposition; reputation.

Existīmo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ex, aestīmo). To judge, think.

Exitium, ii, n. (exo). End, death, destruction.

Ex-orior, orīri, ortus sum, dep.,

partly of 3d conj. To arise; be derived from. 286, 2.

Exorno, āre, āvi, ātum. To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.

Exōsus, a, um. Hating, hated, odious.

Expedio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To release, extricate; also to be expedient, or profitable.

Expeditio, ūnis, f. (expedio). Expedition.

Ex-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum. To expel, drive away, banish.

Ex-pēto, ēre, īvi or ii, ītum. To seek, request.

Ex-pleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To fill, make full; fulfil.

Ex-plīco, āre, āvi, ātum. To unfold; adjust; settle.

Explorātor, ūris, m. Explorer, spy.

Ex-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum. To take, conquer, storm.

Ex-scindo, ēre, scīdi, scissum. To destroy.

Ex-sculpo, ēre, sculpsi, sculptum. To erase.

Exsecrabilis, e. Detestable.

Exsequiae, ārum, f. pl. Funeral.

Ex-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum. To prosecute, accomplish, finish; perform.

Exsilium, ii, n. Banishment, exile.

Exspectatio, ūnis, f. (exspēcto). Expectation, high hope.

Ex-specto, āre, āvi, ātum. To await, expect.

Ex-stinguo, ēre, stinxī, stinctum. To extinguish, destroy.

Ex-struo, ēre, struxī, structum. To build, construct.

Exsul, ūlis, m. and f. An exile.

Ex-templo, adv. Immediately.

Ex-torqueo, ēre, torsi, tortum. To extort, obtain by force.

Ex-trāho, ēre, traxi, tractum. To extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

F

Fabius, ii, m. Fabius, the name of a distinguished Roman family.

Quintus Fabius Max̄mus, the celebrated Roman general who so successfully weakened Hannibal in the first Punic war, (175).

Fabricius, ii, m. Fabricius, a distinguished leader of the Romans in the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

Fabūla, ae, f. Report, narrative, fable, story, drama.

Facies, ēi, f. A face, appearance.

Facile, ius, līme, adv. (facilis). Easily.

Facilis, e, (facio). Easy.

Facinūs, ūris, n. Deed, act; wickedness, crime.

Facio, ēre, feci, factum. To do, act, make, compose.

Factio, ūnis, f. Faction, party.

Facultas, ātis, f. Capacity, ability, resource, opportunity; plur. riches, property, resources.

Fallo, ēre, fefelli, falsum. To deceive, foil.

Falsus, a, um. False, spurious.

Fama, ae, f. Fame, report.

Fames, is, f. Hunger, famine.

Familia, ae, f. Retinue of slaves, a family.

Familiaritās, ātis, f. Friendship, intimacy.

Famūla, ae, f. Female slave.

Fannius, ii, m. Fannius, a Roman name, (43).

Fanum, i, n. Temple.

Fascis, is, m. A bundle, parcel.

Fastidio, īre, īvi or ii, īlum. To loathe, despise, disdain.

Fatālis, e, (fatum). Fated, fatal.

Fatīgo, āre, āvi, ātum. To oppress, trouble, weary, importune.

Fatum, i, n. Fate, destiny, oracle.

Fauce, abl. f.; plur. fauces, faucium. Throat, jaws.

Faustūlus, i, m. Faustulus, the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus, (153).

Faveo, ēre, favi, fautum. To favor.

Favor, ūris, m. (faveo). Favor, kindness.

Felicitas, ātis, f. (felix). Felicity, success.

Felicitēr, ius, issīme, adv. (felix). Happily, prosperously.

Felis, is, f. Cat.

Felix, ūcis. Happy.

Femīna, ae, f. Woman, female.

Femur, ūris, n. Thigh.

Fera, ae, f. Wild beast.

Ferax, ūcis. Fertile, fruitful, productive.

Fere, adv. Almost.

Ferme, adv. Almost.

Ferio, īre. To strike, beat.

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum. To bear, endure; raise; say, tell; propose, as law. 292.

Ferox, ūcis. Bold, warlike, savage.

Ferrum, i, n. Iron, sword.

Fertilis, e. Fertile, rich.

Ferus, a, um. Wild, rude, cruel; *ferus* and *fera* (subs.), wild animal or beast.

Fessus, a, um. Weary, exhausted.

Festino, āre, āvi, ātum. To hasten.

Festus, a, um. Festal; *festum* (subs.), a festival, feast.

Fidelis, e, (fides). Faithful, trusty.

Fides, *ei*, f. Fidelity, allegiance; protection, confidence, assurance; *in fidem*, under protection.

Fido, *ēre*, *fīsus sum*. To trust, confide.

Fiducia, *ae*, f. Trust, confidence.

Filia, *ae*, f., dat. and abl. pl. *filiābus*. Daughter. 42, 3, 4).

Filius, *ii*, m. Son.

Fingo, *ēre*, *finxi*, *fictum*. To form, feign, represent.

Finio, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, (*finis*). To finish, put an end to.

Finis, *is*, m. and f. Limit, end; pl. territory.

Finitimus, *a*, *um*. Neighboring; subs. a neighbor.

Fio, *fīri*, *faetus sum*, pass. of *facio*. To be made; become, happen. 294.

Firme, adv. Firmly, resolutely.

Firmitas, *ātis*, f. (*firmus*). Firmness, strength.

Firmus, *a*, *um*. Strong, secure, firm.

Flagitiōsus, *a*, *um*. Infamous, abandoned.

Flagitium, *ii*, n. Disgrace, shame, base deed.

Flagro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To burn, be carried on with zeal.

Flaminius, *ii*, m. Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenus, (190).

Flamma, *ce*, f. Flame.

Flecto, *ēre*, *flexi*, *flexum*. To bend, turn.

Fletus, *us*, m. Weeping, tears.

Florens, *entis*, (*floreo*). Blooming, youthful, excellent. *Florens actas*, youth.

Floresco, *ēre*, *florui*, (*floreo*). To bloom, flourish, prosper; excel.

Flos, *ōris*, m. Blossom, flower.

Flumen, *īnis*, n. Stream, river.

Fluvius, *ii*, m. River.

Foederātus, *a*, *um*. Confederate, allied.

Foedus, *ēris*, n. League, alliance, treaty.

Fons, *onlis*, m. Spring, fountain.

Forem, *es*, etc. = *essem*, *es*, etc., Might be; *fore* = *futūrum esse*. See 297, III. 2.

Formo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To form, fashion, adjust.

Fors, *fortis*, f. Chance; abl. *forte* as adv., by chance, perchance.

Forsitan, (*fors*, *sit*, *an*). Perhaps.

Fortasse. Perhaps.

Forte. See *fors*.

Fortis, *e*. Brave, valiant.

Fortiter, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (*fortis*). Bravely.

Fortitudo, *īnis*, f. (*fortis*). Fortitude, bravery.

Fortūna, *ae*, f. Fortune.

Forum, *i*, n. Market-place, forum.

Fossa, *ae*, f. Ditch, trench.

Frango, *ēre*, *fregi*, *fractum*. To break.

Frater, *tris*, m. Brother.

Fraus, *dis*, f. Fraud, deceit.

Frequenter, *ius*, *issime*, adv. Frequently, in great numbers.

Fretus, *a*, *um*. Trusting, relying upon.

Fructus, *us*, m. Fruit, produce.

Frugalitas, *ātis*, f. Frugality, integrity.

Frumentum, *i*, n. Corn, grain.

Fruor, *frui*, *fruitus* and *fructus sum*, dep. To enjoy.

Frustra, adv. In vain.

Fuga, *ae*, f. Flight.

Fugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum. To fly, flee, avoid, shun.

Fugo, āre, āvi, ātum. To rout, put to flight.

Fulgur, ūris, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fulgoratio, ūnis, f. Lightning.

Fulmen, ūnis, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fundamentum, i, n. Foundation.

Funditus, adv. Utterly, entirely.

Fundo, ēre, fudi, fusum. To pour out, shed, rout; also to make, cast.

Funestus, a, um, (funus). Deadly, destructive; mournful, sad.

Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep. To discharge, perform, pay.

Furcūla, ae, f. Fork. *Furcūlæ Caudīnae*; see *Caudīnus*.

Furius, ii, m. *Furius*, a Roman family name, as *Marcus Furius Camillus*; see *Camillus*.

Furor, ūris, m. Fury, madness.

Furtum, i, n. Theft.

Futūrus, a, um, part. (sum). Future.

G.

Galatia, ae, f. Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, (206).

Gallia, ae, f. The ancient country of Gaul, (209).

Gallicus, a, um, (Gallia). Gallic.

Gallina, ae, f. Hen.

Gallus, i, m. A cock.

Gallus, i, m. (Gallia). A Gaul, a native of Gaul, (39, III.).

Gaudeo, ēre, gavīsus sum. To rejoice, take pleasure in. 272, 3.

Gaudium, ii, n. Joy, pleasure.

Gemīnus, a, um. Twin, double.

Gemma, ae, f. Gem.

Gener, ēri, m. Son-in-law.

Genero, āre, āvi, ātum, (genus). To beget, create, produce.

Genītus, a, um, part. (gigno). Born, produced.

Gens, gentis, f. Family, clan, tribe, nation, race. *Ubiñam gentium, where in the world?*

Genus, ēris, n. Race, family, people, kind.

Germania, ae, f. Germany, (39, V.).

Germānus, i, m. (Germania). A German, (30).

Gero, ēre, gessi, gestum. To bear, wear; carry on, perform; wage, as war.

Gestio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To desire, long for.

Gigno, ēre, genui, genītum. To bring forth, beget, produce.

Glaciālis, e. Icy, freezing.

Gladiātor, ūris, m. Gladiator, a fighter at the public games.

Gladiatorius, a, um, (gladiātor). Gladiatorial.

Gladius, ii, m. Sword.

Glisco, ēre. To grow, spread; rise.

Gloria, ae, f. Glory.

Glorior, āri, ātus sum, dep. To boast, exult, glory.

Gracchus, i, m. Gracchus, a Roman name. *Sempronius Gracchus*, the Roman general defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia, (190). *Gracchi, ūrum, m. pl.* The Gracchi, members of the Gracchus family, but especially the two brothers, *Tiberius Cornelius Gracchus* and *Caius Cornelius Gracchus*, famous in the political history of Rome, (131).

Gradus, us, m. Step, position, stair.
Graece, adv. (Graecus). In the Greek language, in Greek.
Graecia, ae, f. Greece, (210).
Graecus or Graius, a, um, (Graecia). Grecian. Subs. *Graecus* or *Graius, i, m.* A Greek, (30, 8).
Grammatica, ae, f. Grammar.
Grammaticus, a, um. Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.
Grandis, e. Large, great.
Grando, īnis, f. Hail.
Gratia, ae, f. Favor, gratitude; *pl.* thanks; *gratiā, abl.* for the sake of.
Gratis or gratis, adv. For nothing, without pay.
Gratulatio, ūnis, f. Gratulation, congratulation.
Gratus, a, um. Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.
Gravis, e, Heavy, severe.
Gravitas, ātis, f. (gravis). Weight; dignity, gravity.
Graviter, ius, issimē, adv. (gravis). Heavily, severely.
Gravo, āre, āvi, ātum, (gravis). To burden, load.
Grus, gruis, m. and f. Crane.
Gubernātor, ūris, m. Pilot, ruler, governor.
Guberno, āre, āvi, ātum. To steer, pilot; direct, manage.
Gylippus, i, m. Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

H.

Habeo, ēre, ui, ītum. To have; regard; keep. *Sermōnem habere,* to hold a conversation.

Habito, āre, āvi, ātum, (habeo). To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 332, I. 2.
Habitus, us, m. (habeo). Habit, dress, attire.
Hamilcar, īris, m. Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).
Hamus, i, m. Fish-hook, hook.
Hannibal, ālis, m. Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).
Hanno, ūnis, m. Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).
Hasdrūbal, ālis, m. Hasdrubal, son of Hamilcar and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain.
Hasta, ae, f. Spear.
Hastile, is, n. Spear.
Hastilis, e, (hasta). Belonging to a spear.
Haud, adv. Not.
Haurio, īre, hauſi, haustum. To drink, draw out, exhaust.
Hector, ūris, m. Hector, son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).
Hedēra, ae, f. Ivy.
Hellespontus, i, m. Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.
Helvetii, ūrum, m. The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (42).
Hercules, is, m. Hercules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.
Heres, īdis, m. and f. Heir, heirless.
Herennius, ii, m. Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who

conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Herodōtus, *i*, m. Herodotus, a celebrated Grecian historian, (20).

Heros, *ōis*, m. Hero.

Heu! interj. Oh! Ah! Alas!

Hiberna, *ōrum*, n. (hibernus). Winter-quarters.

Hic, haec, hoc. This, he, she, it.

Hic, adv. Here, in this place.

Hiems, *ēmis*, f. Storm, winter.

Hiēro, *ōnis*, m. Hiero, king of Syracuse at the time of the first Punic war, (185).

Hierosolýma, *ae*, f. or *ōrum*, n. pl. Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, (206).

Hinc, adv. (hic). Hence, on this account, on this side; *hinc—hinc*, on the one side—on the other side.

Hippias, *ae*, m. Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, (97).

Hispania, *ae*, f. Spain, (97).

Hispānus, *a*, *um*. Spanish; subs.
Hispānus, *i*, m. A Spaniard, (194).

Historia, *ae*, f. History.

Hodie, adv. To-day.

Hoedus, *i*, m. A kid, young goat.

Homērus, *i*, m. Homer, the celebrated Greek epic poet, (134).

Homo, *īnis*, m. and f. Human being, man.

Honestas, *ātis*, f. (honestus). Honor, honesty.

Honeste, *ius, issime*, adv. (honestus). Honorably, nobly, honestly.

Honestus, *a*, *um*, (honor). Full of honor, honorable, creditable, worthy, virtuous.

Honor or *honos*, *ōris*, m. Honor, rank, dignity.

Honorifice, *centius*, *centissime*, adv. (honorificus). Honorably. 305.

Honōro, *āre, āri, ātum*, (honor). To honor, reverence.

Hora, *ae*, f. Hour.

Horreo, *ēre, horrui*. To shudder, shudder at, dread.

Horatii, *ōrum*, m. pl. See *Curiatii*; also note on “*Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum*, (160).

Horatius, *ii*, m. See *Cocles* and *Pulvillus*.

Hortensius, *ii*, m. Hortensius, a Roman name. *Quintus Horten-sius Hortālus*, a celebrated orator in the time of Cicero, (84, 91).

Hortor, *āri, ātus sum*, dep. To exhort, incite.

Hospita, *ae*, f. Guest.

Hostia, *ae*, f. Victim.

Hostiliis, *e*, (hostis). Hostile.

Hostilius, *ii*, m. Hostilius, a Roman name. *Tullus Hostilius*, the third king of Rome, (160). *Caius Hostilius Mancinus*, a Roman consul, (201).

Hostis, *is*, m. and f. Enemy.

Humānus, *a, um*, (homo). Human.

Humīlis, *e*. Humble, small, low.

Humo, *ōre, āvi, ātum*. To bury.

Hypānis, *is*, m. Hypanis, a river of Sarmatia, (85).

*

I.

Iberus, *i*, m. Iberus, a river of Spain, now the Ebro, (25).

Ibi, adv. There, in that place.

Ico, *ēre, ici, ictum*. To strike; make, ratify.

- Idem, eādem, idem.* The same; sometimes best rendered by also.
- Idoneus, a, um.* Suitable, fit.
- Igitur, conj.* Therefore, accordingly.
- Ignāvus, a, um.* Slothful, indolent.
- Ignis, is, m.* Fire.
- Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To be ignorant of, not know.
- Ignosco, ēre, ignōvi, ignōtum.* To excuse, forgive, overlook.
- Ilienses, ium, m.* Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).
- Ilium, ii, n.* Ilium, or Troy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (236).
- Ille, a, ud.* That; he, she, it.
- Illustris, e.* Illustrious, famous.
- Illustro, āre, āvi, ātum, (illustris).* To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.
- Illyricus, a, um, or Illyrius, a, um.* Illyrian, of or pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs. *Illyricus* or *Illyrius, i, m.*, an Illyrian.
- Imāgo, īnis, f.* Image, figure, picture.
- Imbecillus, a, um, or imbecillis, c.* Weak, feeble.
- Imbuo, ēre, imbui, imbūtum.* To imbue, impress.
- Imitatio, ūnis, f.* Imitation.
- Imitor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.
- Immatūrus, a, um, (in, matūrus).* Young, immature.
- Immēmor, ūris, (in, memor).* Unmindful, forgetful.
- Immitto, ēre, mīsi, missum, (in, mit-*
- to).
- To send or let in; let go; bring forward.
- Immortālis, e, (in, mortālis).* Immortal.
- Immortalitas, ātis, f. (immortālis.)* Immortality.
- Immunitas, ātis, f.* Immunity, exemption.
- Imo or immo, adv.* Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.
- Impatiens, entis, (in, patiens).* Impatient.
- Impatienter, ius, issīme, adv. (impatiens).* Impatiently.
- Impedimentum, i, n. (impedio).* Impediment, obstacle; pl. baggage.
- Impedio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To impede, embarrass; hinder, prevent.
- Impello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (in, pello).* To impel, induce.
- Impensa, ae, f.* Expense, cost.
- Imperātor, ūris, m. (impēro).* Commander, emperor.
- Imperitus, a, um, (in, peritus).* Unskilled, ignorant.
- Imperium, ii, n. (impēro).* Command, power, rule, sway, reign.
- Impēro, ārc, āvi, ātum.* To command, rule, govern.
- Impētro, ārc, āvi, ātum.* To accomplish, obtain.
- Impētus, us, m.* Attack, fury.
- Impiētas, ātis, f. (impius).* Want of respect, irreverence, impiety.
- Impiūs, a, um, (in, pius).* Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.
- Impōno, ēre, posui, posītum, (in, pono).* To place or put in or to; enjoin; impose.

- Imprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, probo).* To reject.
- Imprudenter, ius, issimē, adv. (imprudens, imprudent).* Imprudently.
- Impūbes, ēris.* Youthful, young.
- Impugno, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, pugno).* To assail, attack.
- Impulsus, us, m. (impello).* Instigation.
- In, prep. with acc. or abl.* Into, to, for, against, with acc. ; in, on, with abl.
- Inānis, e.* Empty, void ; vain, foolish, useless.
- Incendium, ii, n. (incendo).* Fire, conflagration.
- Incendo, ēre, cendi, censum.* To set on fire, inflame, excite.
- In-certus, a, um.* Uncertain.
- Incesso, ēre, cessivi or cessi.* To attack.
- Inchoo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To begin, commence.
- Incido, ēre, cidi, cīsum, (in, cado).* To fall into or upon, fall in with, happen.
- Incido, ēre, cidi, cīsum, (in, caedo).* To cut, destroy.
- Incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (in, capio).* To begin, undertake.
- Incitamentum, i. n. (incito).* Incitative, inducement.
- Incitatūs, a, um, (incito).* Running; *equo incitatō*, at full speed.
- In-cito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To incite, hasten, spur on ; inspire.
- In-clino, āre, āvi, ātum.* To incline, bend; pass. to sink, go to ruin.
- Incōla, ae, m. and f. (incōlo).* Inhabitant.
- In-cōlo, ēre, colui, cultum.* To dwell, abide in, inhabit.
- In-colūmis, e.* Safe, uninjured.
- In-credibilis, e.* Incredible.
- Incrementum, i, n.* Growth, increase.
- Incursio, cōnis, f. (incurro).* Attack, inroad.
- Inde, adv.* Thence, from that place.
- Indecōre, adv.* Disgracefully.
- India, ae, f.* India, an extensive country of Asia, (242).
- In-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum.* To declare, publish, appoint.
- Indigeo, ēre, indigui.* To need; part. *indīgens*, as adj. or subs. indigent, an indigent person.
- Indignatio, ūnis, f. (indignor).* Scorn, indignation.
- Indignor, āri, ātus sum, (indignus).* To disdain, scorn ; be indignant.
- In-dignus, a, um.* Unworthy, harsh, indecent.
- In-domītus, a, um.* Unsubdued, invincible.
- In-dubītātus, a, um.* Undoubted, certain.
- Induciae, or indutiae, ārum, f. pl.* Truce.
- In-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To induce, lead into, overlay, adorn with, gild.
- Indurātus, a, um, (indūro).* Obdurate, hardened.
- In-dūro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To harden.
- Industria, ae, f.* Industry.
- In-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To enter, go into; *gratiām īnire*, to obtain the favor of, conciliate. 295.
- Inermis, e, (in, arma).* Unarmed.
- Infāmis, e.* Infamous, notorious.
- Infans, antis, adj.* Speechless, dumb; subs. an infant.

- In-felix, icis.* Unhappy, unfortunate.
- Infensus, a, um.* Exasperated, enraged.
- Inferior, ius.* Inferior. 163, 3.
- In-féro, ferre, tūli, illātum.* To carry against, wage against. 292, 2.
- Infesto, āre, āvi, ātum, (infestus).* To infest, trouble.
- Infestus, a, um.* Infested, troublesome, hostile.
- In-finitus, a, um.* Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power.
- In-flammo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse.
- Informis, e, (in, forma).* Shapeless, deformed.
- In-frendo, ēre, —, fressum, frēsum.* To gnash with the teeth.
- Infringo, ēre, frēgi, fractum, (in, frango).* To infringe, break.
- Infūla, ae, f.* Fillet, head-dress, badge of office.
- In-gēmo, ēre, ui.* To groan, lament.
- Ingenium, ii, n.* Character, genius, intellect, power.
- Ingens, entis.* Great, mighty.
- Ingratiis or ingrātis, adv.* Against one's will.
- In-grātus, a, um.* Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful.
- In-gredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep.* (in, gradior). To enter, encounter.
- In-haereo, ēre, haesi, haesum.* To cleave or stick to, to stick fast, adhere.
- In-hio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To gape, stand open; desire; long for.
- Inhumanitas, ātis, f. (inhumānus).* Barbarity, incivility, inhumanity.
- Inimicus, a, um, (in, amicus).* Hostile; subs. an enemy.
- Iniquus, a, um, (in, aequus).* Unfavorable, unjust.
- Initium, ii, n. (ineo).* Beginning; pl. sacred mysteries.
- Injicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (in, jacio).* To throw in; cause; inspire with.
- Injuria, ae, f.* Injury, wrong.
- Injuste, ius, issīme, adv. (injustus).* Unjustly.
- In-justus, a, um.* Unjust, oppressive, severe.
- In-nōcens, entis.* Innocent.
- In-notesco, ēre, notui.* To become known.
- In-noxius, a, um.* Harmless, innocent.
- In-numerabilis, e.* Innumerable.
- In-opinātus, a, um.* Sudden, unexpected.
- Inquam, defective.* To say. See 297, II. 2.
- Insania, ae, f.* Insanity, folly.
- Inscitia, ae, f.* Ignorance.
- In-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum.* To follow, pursue.
- Insidiae, ārum.* f, pl. Ambush, treachery, plot.
- Insigne, is, n.* Mark, sign; pl. badges of office, insignia.
- Insignis, e.* Distinguished, noted.
- In-simūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To blame, accuse, charge.
- In-sisto, ēre, stīti, stītum.* To persist; urge; entreat.
- In-solens, entis.* Unusual, insolent.
- Insolenter, ius, issīme, adv. (insolens).* Insolently.
- Inspecto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To look at, to look on.
- Inspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (in, spe-*

cio). To consider, inspect, look on.

Instauro, āre, āvi, ātum. To renew.

Instituo, īre, stitui, stitūtum, (in, statuo). To institute, establish.

Institūtum, i, n. (instituo). Habit, manner, custom, institution.

In-sto, stāre, stiti, stātum. To stand in or upon a thing, be near to; to urge, insist, beg earnestly.

Instrumentum, i, n. (instruo). Implements, movables, goods.

In-struo, īre, struxi, structum. To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.

Insūla, ae, f. Island.

In-sūper. Moreover.

In-tactus, a, um. Unharmed.

Intēger, gra, grum. Whole, entire, unhurt; just, impartial, neutral.

Integrītas, atis, f. (intēger). Integrity, probity, honesty.

Intelligentia, ae, f. (intelligo). Intelligence, discernment, understanding.

Intellīgo, īre, lexi, lectum. To understand, perceive, know.

Inter, prep. with acc. Between, among, in the midst of.

Intercipio, īre, cēpi, ceptum, (inter, capio). To catch; intercept, take from.

Interclūdo, īre, clūsi, clūsum, (inter, cludo). To prevent, cut off.

Inter-dum, adv. Sometimes.

Inter-ea, adv. In the mean time.

Inter-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To perish. 295.

Inter-est, impers. It concerns, it is important.

Interfector, ūris, m. (interficio). Murderer.

Interficio, īre, fēci, fectum, (inter, facio). To kill, slay.

Intērim, adv. In the mean time, meanwhile.

Interīmo, īre, īmi, emptum, (inter, emo). To deprive of, to kill.

Interior, ius. Interior, inland. 166.

Interītus, us, m. (intereo). Destruction.

Interjicio, īre, jēci, jectum, (inter, jacio). To place between; anno interjecto, at the expiration of a year.

Internecio, ūnis, f. Slaughter.

Inter-nuncius or *internuntius*, ii, m. Messenger.

Interregnum, i, n. An interreign, interregnum.

Interritus, a, um. Fearless, undismayed.

Inter-rōgo, āre, āvi, ātum. To ask, question.

Inter-rumpo, īre, rūpi, ruptum. To break down, interrupt.

Inter-sēro, īre, serui, sertum. To allege, interpose.

Inter-sum, esse, fui. To be present at, take part in.

Inter-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To intervene, occur.

Intestīnus, a, um. Intestine, civil.

Intra, adv., and prep. with acc. Within.

Intro, āre, āvi, ātum. To enter.

Intro-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To enter. 295.

In-tueor, tuēri, tuītus sum. To look at, observe.

Intus, adv. Within.

In-usitatūs, a, um. Unusual, extraordinary.

In-utilis, e. Useless.

- In-vādo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum.* To invade, seize.
- In-venio, īre, vēni, ventum.* To find, invent, devise, meet with.
- Inventrix, īcis, f.* (inventor). Inventress.
- In-vīcēm, adv.* By turns, one another.
- In-victus, a, um.* Unconquered, invincible.
- In-video, ēre, vīdi, vīsum.* To envy.
- Invidia, ae, f.* Envy, hatred.
- Invīsus, a, um.* Odious, hateful.
- Invīto, āre, avi, ātum.* To invite, allure.
- Invītus, a, um.* Unwilling.
- Ionia, ae, f.* Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).
- Iōnes, um, m. pl.* The Ionians.
- Iphicrātes, is, m.* Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).
- Ipse, a, um.* Self, himself, herself, itself.
- Ira, ae, f.* Anger.
- Irascor, irascei, irātus sum, dep.* To be angry, be in a rage.
- Irātus, a, um, (irascor).* Enraged, angry, angered.
- Irreparabilis, e.* Irrecoverable.
- Irrideo, ēre, risi, rīsum, (in, rideo).* To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.
- Irrīto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To provoke, irritate, incite.
- Irrumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, (in, rumpo).* To rush into, make an incursion into.
- Is, ea, id.* He, she, it, that, such.
- Isocrātes, is, m.* Isocrates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, (45).
- Iste, a, ud.* That, such; sometimes used in contempt.
- Ister, tri, m.* The river Danube. This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).
- Ita, adv.* Thus, so; to such an extent.
- Italia, ae, f.* Italy, (180).
- Italīcus or Itālus, a, um.* Italian; subs. *Itālus, i, m.,* an Italian, (148).
- Itā-que, adv.* Therefore, and thus, accordingly.
- Iter, itinēris, n.* Way, march, route, road.
- Itērum, adv.* Again, a second time.

J

- Jacco, ēre, ui, ītum.* To lie.
- Jacio, ēre, jecci, jactum.* To throw, hurl; also, to lay, place, erect.
- Jacūlum, i, n. (jacio).* Dart, javelin.
- Jam, adv.* Now, already.
- Janicūlum, i, n.* Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the seven hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century, (148).
- Jocus, i, m., also in the pl. joca, jocōrum.* Joke, jest. 141.
- Jubeo, ēre, jussi, jussum.* To order, direct.
- Jucundus, a, um.* Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.
- Judaea, ae, f.* Judea, (206).
- Judaeus, a, um.* Jewish; subs. *Judaeus, i, m.,* a Jew, (206).
- Judex, īcis, m. and f. (judīco).* Judge, arbiter.

Judicium, *ii*, n. (judex). Judgment, decision, trial.

Judico, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To judge.

Jugum, *i*, n. Yoke.

Julius, *ii*, m. See Caesar.

Jungo, *ēre, junxi, junctum*. To join, unite; *societatem jungere*, to form a partnership.

Junior, *ius*, (juvēnis). Younger. 168, 3.

Junius, *ii*, m. Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See Brutus.

Jupiter, *Jovis*, m. Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.

Juro, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To take oath, swear.

Jus, juris, n. Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with or by right, justly, properly.

Justitia, *ae*, f. (justus). Justice.

Justus, *a, um*, (jus). Just.

Juvenea, *ae*, f. Heifer, cow.

Juvencus, *i*, m. A young bullock.

Juvēnis, *e*. Young; *subs.* a youth. 168, 3.

Juventus, *ūtis*, f. (juvēnis). Youth; the period of youth.

Jupo, *āre, juri, jutum*. To help, aid, assist, support.

L

L. An abbreviation of *Lucius*.

Labienus, *i*, m. Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labienus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).

Labor, *ōris*, m. Labor, work.

Labōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (labor). To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.

Lac, *lactis*, n. Milk.

Lacedaemon, *ōnis*, f. The city of

Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia, (94).

Lacedaemonius, *a, um*. Lacedaemonian or Spartan; *subs.* *Lacedaemonius*, *ii*, m., a Lacedaemonian or Spartan, (123).

Lacesso, *ēre, īvi or ii, ītum*. To excite, assail, provoke.

Laconia or *Laconīca*, *ae*, f. Laconia, a country of the Peloponnesus, (222).

Laco or *Lacon*, *ōnis*, m. A Laconian.

Lacrīma or *lacrīma*, *ae*, f. Tear.

Lacrīmo or *lacrīmo*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (laerīma). To weep, shed tears.

Lacus, *us*, m. Lake. 116, 4.

Laelius, *ii*, m. Laelius, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger, (65).

Laetitia, *ae*, f. (laetus). Joy, gladness.

Laetus, *a, um*. Glad, joyous, pleased.

Laevinus, *i*, m. Laevinus, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Laevinus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Laevinus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (193).

Laevus, *a, um*. Left, on the left hand.

Lamāchus, *i*, m. Lamachus, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

Lamia, *ae*, m. Lamia, a Roman surname, (71).

Lanio, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To tear in pieces.

Lassitudo, *īnis*, f. Fatigue, weariness.

Lalēbra, *ae*, f. Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.

Latīne, adv. (*Latīnus*). In Latin.

Latīnus, *i*, m. Latinius, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).

Latīum, *ii*, n. Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).

Latīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Latin; subs.

Latīnus, *i*, m., an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; *pl.* the Latins, (161).

Latro, *ōnis*, m. Robber.

Latus, *a*, *um*. Broad, wide.

Latus, *ēris*, n. Side.

Laudabīlis, *e*, (*laudo*). Praiseworthy, laudable.

Laudo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*laus*). To praise.

Laurentia, *ae*, f. See *Acca*.

Laus, *laudis*, f. Praise.

Lavinia, *ae*, f. Lavinia, daughter of Latinius and wife of Aeneas, (149).

Lavinium, *ii*, n. Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).

Laxo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To relax, loosen.

Lectīlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*lego*). To read often, with eagerness, to read. 332, I. 2.

Lectus, *a*, *um*, (*lego*). Choice, excellent.

Legatio, *ōnis*, f. Legation, embassy.

Legātus, *i*, m. Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.

Legio, *ōnis*, f. Legion, a body of soldiers.

Lego, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*lex*). To bequeath as a legacy.

Lego, *ēre*, *legi*, *lectum*. To choose, elect; read.

Lentūlus, *i*, m. Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family.

Publius Cornelius Lentūlus, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).

Leo, *ōnis*, m. Lion.

Leonidas, *ae*, m. Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae, (124).

Lepīdus, *i*, m. Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octaviānus and Antony, (83, 212).

Lesbos or *Lesbus*, *i*, f. Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).

Letālis, *e*, (*letum*). Deadly, mortal.

Letūm, *i*, n. Death.

Leuctra, *ōrum*, n. pl. Leuctra, a small town in Boeotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).

Leuctrīcus, *a*, *um*. Of or belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).

Levis, *e*. Light, easy.

Levīter, *ius*, *issimē*, adv. (levis). Lightly, slightly.

Lex, *legis*, f. Law, condition, terms.

Liber, *bri*, m. Book.

Liber, *ēra*, *ērum*. Free.

Libēri, *ōrum*, m. pl. Children.

Libēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*liber*). To liberate, free.

Libertas, *ātis*, f. (*liber*). Liberty, freedom.

Licet, impers. It is lawful, is permitted.

Licet, conj. Although, though.

Licinius, *ii*, m. Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius*, a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*

cinius Crassus, proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).

Ligneus, *a*, *um*. Wooden, of wood.

Ligures, *um*, *m. pl.* The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).

Lilybaeum, *i*, *n.* Lilybaeum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).

Lis, *litis*, *f.* Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.

Litterae, *ārum*, *f. pl.* Letter, letters; literature. 132.

Litus, *ōris*, *n.* Shore, sea-shore.

Locuplēto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To enrich, make rich.

Locus, *i*, *m. pl. loci* or *loca*, *n.* Place. 141.

Longe, *ius*, *issimē*, *adv.* (longus). Much, greatly, by far.

Longinquus, *a*, *um*. Remote, distant, long.

Longitūdo, *īnis*, *f. (longus)*. Length.

Longus, *a*, *um*. Long.

Loquor, *loqui*, *locūtus sum*. To speak, converse.

Lorica, *ae*, *f.* Coat-of-mail.

Lucius, *ii*, *m.* Lucius, a name common among the Romans; as, *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*, (162).

Lucretius, *ii*, *m.* Lucretius, a Roman name. *Spurius Lucretius*, the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170).

Lucrum, *i*, *n.* Gain, profit, advantage.

Lucus, *i*, *m.* Grove.

Ludus, *i*, *m.* Game, play, sport, school.

Lugeo, *ēre*, *luxi*. To grieve, mourn, weep for.

Lumen, *īnis*, *n.* A light; the eye.

Luna, *ae*, *f.* Moon.

Luo, *ēre*, *lui*, *lučtum* or *lutum*. To pay; expiate, atone for.

Lupa, *ae*, *f.* A she-wolf.

Lupus, *i*, *m.* A wolf.

Lustratio, *ōnis*, *f. (lustro)*. Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices.

Lustro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To purify, review.

Lusus, *us*, *m.* Play, game; jest, sport, fun.

Lutatius, *ii*, *m.* See *Catulus*.

Lux, *lucis*, *f.* Light, light of day.

Luxuria, *ae*, *f.* Luxury, excess.

Lycurgus, *i*, *m.* Lycurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (95).

Lydia, *ae*, *f.* Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).

Lydus, *a*, *um*. Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; *subs.* a Lydian, (33).

Lysander, *dri*, *m.* Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).

M

M. An abbreviation of *Marcus*.

Macedonia, *ae*, *f.* Macedonia, Macedonia, a country north of Thessaly, (193).

Macēdo, *ōnis*, *m.* A Macedonian, (230).

Macedonicus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* Macedonian, (197).

Magis, comp. *adv.* More. See the superlative, *maxime*.

Magister, *tri*, *m.* Master, leader, teacher.

Magistra, *ae*, *f.* Instructress, teacher.

Magistratus, *us*, *m.* Magistracy, magistrate.

Magnifice, *centius*, *centissimē*, *adv.* (*magnificus*). Magnificently, splendidly. 305.

Magnificenter, *ius*, *issime*, adv. = *magnifice*.

Magnificentia, *ae*, f. (*magnificus*).
Magnificence, costliness.

Magnificus, *a*, *um*; comp. *magnificentior*, superl. *magnificentissimus*.
Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnificent. 164.

Magnitudo, *inis*, f. (*magnus*). Greatness, size.

Magnopere, adv. (*magnus*, *opus*).
Greatly, carnely.

Magnus, *a*, *um*; comp. *major*, superl. *maximus*. Great, large;
in comp. and *superl.* sometimes older, oldest, elder, eldest: *majores*, forefathers, ancestors; *majores natu*, elders. 165.

Magus, *i*, m. Generally plur. *Magi*, *orum*. A wise man, particularly among the Persians.

Majestas, *atis*, f. Majesty, dignity.

Major. See *magnus*.

Male, comp. *pejus*, superl. *pessime*, adv. (*malus*). Badly, with ill success. 305.

Male-dico, *ere*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.

Maleficus, *a*, *um*, (*male*, *facio*). Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.

Malo, *malle*, *malui*, irregular. To prefer. 293.

Malum, *i*, n. Misfortune, evil.

Malus, *a*, *um*; comp. *pejor*, superl. *pessimus*. Bad, poor, wicked. 165.

Mancinus, *i*, m. Mancinus, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).

Mando, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bid, enjoin, intrust.

Maneo, *ere*, *mansi*, *mansum*. To remain.

Manifesto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To show, manifest.

Manius, *ii*, m. Manius, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.

Manlius, *ii*, m. Manlius, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torquatus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).

Mantinea, *ae*, f. A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, (142).

Manumitto, *ere*, *misi*, *missum*, (*manus*, *mitto*). To release from one's power, emancipate, make free.

Manus, *us*, f. Hand; force.

Marathon, *onis*, m. Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).

Marathonius, *a*, *um*. Marathonian; of or belonging to Marathon, (97).

Marcius, *ii*, m. . Marcius, a Roman name. See *Ancus*, *Censorinus*.

Marcellus, *i*, m. Roman gen'l, (193).

Marcus, *i*, m. Marcus, a Roman name, (186).

Mardonius, *ii*, m. Mardonius, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Mare, *is*, n. Sea.

Marinus, *a*, *um*, (*mare*). Marine, of the sea, from *or* by the sea.

Marius, *ii*, m. Marius, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

Mars, Martis, m. Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).

Massa, ae, f. Mass, lump.

Mater, tris, f. Mother.

Materia, ae, f., or materies, ei, f. Material.

Matricidium, ii, n. Matricide.

Matrimonium, ii, n. Marriage.

Matrona, ae, f. Matron.

Maxime, adv. Especially, in the highest degree. See *magis*.

Maximus, a, um; superlative of *magnus*. Greatest.

Maximus, i, m. Maximus, a Roman surname; as, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).

Medicus, i, m. Physician.

Medius, a, um. Middle, midst of, middle of. 441, 6.

Medius, ii, m. Medius, a Thessalian, friend of Alexander the Great, (243).

Medus, a, um. Median, Assyrian, (53).

Mehercule, adv. By Hercules, truly, indeed.

Mel, mellis, n. Honey.

Melior, ius. Better. See *bonus*.

Membrum, i, n. Member, limb.

Memini, isti, defect. To remember. 297.

Memor, òris. Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.

Memorabilis, e. Memorable.

Memoria, ae, f. Memory, recollection.

Memphis, is, f. Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).

Menander, dri, m. Menander, a Roman name, (67).

Mendacium, ii, n. Untruth, falsehood, lie.

Menenius, ii, m. See *Agrrippa*.

Mens, mentis, f. Mind, reason.

Mensis, is, m. Month.

Mentio, ónis, f. Mention.

Mentior, òri, itus sum, dep. To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.

Merces, édis, f. (mereo). Reward, price, wages.

Mercor, ári, átus sum, dep. To trade, buy, purchase.

Mercurius, ii, m. Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).

Mereo, ère, ui, ritum. To deserve, merit.

Mereor, òri, ritus sum, dep. To deserve, earn, merit.

Mergo, ère, mersi, mersum. To merge, sink; destroy.

Merito, adv. (meritum). With good reason, with reason, deservedly.

Meritum, i, n. Reward, merit.

Merum, i, n. Wine, pure wine.

Mesopotamia, ae, f. Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).

Metallum, i, n. Metal, mine.

Metellus, i, m. Metellus, a Roman name; as, *Metellus Pius*, (138).

Metior, òri, mensus sum, dep. To measure, estimate.

Mictius, ii, m. See *Suffetius*.

Meto, ère, messui, messum. To reap, mow.

Metuo, ère, ui. To fear.

Metus, us, m. Fear, dread.

Meus, a, um, voc. sing. masc. mi. My, mine. 185.

<i>Migro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To migrate, remove.	<i>Miseria, ae, f.</i> (miser). Misery, affliction.
<i>Miles, ītis, m.</i> Soldier.	<i>Misericordia, ae, f.</i> Compassion.
<i>Militāris, e, (miles).</i> Military.	<i>Mithridātes, is, m.</i> Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202).
<i>Militia, ae, f. (miles).</i> Warfare, military service, military affairs.	<i>Mithridatīcus, a, um.</i> Mithridatic; of or belonging to Mithridates, (202).
<i>Milito, āre, āvi, ātum, (miles).</i> To serve as a soldier, to serve.	<i>Mitis, e.</i> Mild, gentle, placid.
<i>Mille, subs. and adj.</i> Thousand; <i>millia, subs.</i> , a thousand, a thousand men.	<i>Mitto, ēre, misi, missum.</i> To send.
<i>Milliarium, ii, n.</i> Milestone, mile.	<i>Moderāte, ius, issimē, adv.</i> (moderātus). With moderation.
<i>Miltiādes, is, m.</i> Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (39, IV.)	<i>Moderatio, ūnis, f.</i> Moderation, self-control.
<i>Minerva, ae, f.</i> Goddess of wisdom, (22).	<i>Moderātus, a, um.</i> Discreet, moderate.
<i>Minīme, adv.</i> Least. See <i>parum</i> .	<i>Modius (or um, n.), ii, m.</i> Measure, <i>a little more than a peck</i> .
<i>Minīmus, a, um, (parvus).</i> Smallest, least.	<i>Modo, adv.</i> Now, only, but, provided that; <i>modo—modo</i> , sometimes—sometimes.
<i>Minītor, āri, ātus sum, dep.</i> To threaten, menace.	<i>Modus, i, m.</i> Manner, measure, limits.
<i>Minor, ūris.</i> See <i>Armenia</i> .	<i>Moenia, iūp, n. pl.</i> Walls of a city, city.
<i>Minor, us, (parvus).</i> Smaller, less.	<i>Moles, is, f.</i> Mole, dam.
<i>Minuo, ēre, ui, ītum.</i> To lessen, diminish.	<i>Molestus, a, um.</i> Unwelcome, irksome, oppressive, troublesome, painful.
<i>Minus, adv.</i> Less. See <i>parum</i> .	<i>Molitio, ūnis, f.</i> Undertaking, preparation.
<i>Mirabilis, e, (miror).</i> Wonderful.	<i>Mollio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.</i> To soften.
<i>Mirificus, a, um, (mirus, facio).</i> Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous.	<i>Momentum, i, n.</i> Weight, influence.
<i>Miror, āri, ātus sum, dep.</i> To wonder, admire.	<i>Moneo, ēre, ūi, ītum.</i> To advise, warn, admonish.
<i>Mirus, a, um.</i> Wonderful, surprising.	<i>Monitus, us, m. (moneo).</i> Advice.
<i>Miser, īra, īrum.</i> Unfortunate, unhappy, worthless, miserable, sad.	<i>Mons, montis, m.</i> Mountain, mount.
<i>Misereo, īre, ui, ītum.</i> To pity; often impersonal; <i>miseret me</i> , I pity.	<i>Monstro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To show.
<i>Miscereor, īri, miscrius or miseritus sum, dep.</i> To pity.	<i>Mora, ae, f.</i> Delay.
	<i>Morbus, i, m.</i> Disease.

Morior, *iri* or *i*, *mortuus sum*, dep.
To die. 282.

Moror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. (mora).
To delay, tarry.

Mors, *mortis*, f. Death.

Morsus, *us*, m. Bite.

Mortālis, *e*. Mortal, deadly; *subs.*
mortal, man.

Mortifer, *ēra*, *ērum*, (mors and fero).
Deadly, mortal.

Mos, *moris*, m. Custom, manner;
pl. character, morals.

Motus, *us*, m. Motion; commotion,
revolt.

Moveo, *ēre*, *mori*, *motum*. To move,
excite.

Mox, adv. Presently, soon.

Mucius, *ii*, m. Mucius, a Roman
name. *Mucius Scaevola*, a Roman
youth who attempted to assassi-
nate Porsena, (172).

Mucro, *ōnis*, m. Point of sword,
sword.

Mulēbris, *e*, (mulier). Belonging to
women, womanly, woman's.

Mulier, *ēris*, f. Woman.

Multitūdo, *īnis*, f. (multus). Mul-
titude.

Mullo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To punish,
deprive of by way of punishment;
to fine.

Mullo, adv. (multus). By far, much.

Multus, *a*, *um*; comp. *plus*, n., su-
perl. *plurimus*. Much, many.
165.

Mundus, *i*, m. World, universe.

Munia, *īum*, n. pl. Duties, func-
tions of office.

Munificentia, *ae*, f. Munificence, be-
neficence.

Munimentum, *i*, n. Fortification,
defence, covering.

Munio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To for-
tify, defend.

Munitio, *ōnis*, f. Fortification,
rampart.

Munitus, *a*, *um*, part. (munio).
Fortified.

Munus, *ēris*, n. Reward, present;
service, office.

Munychia, *ae*, f. The Athenian
harbor Munychia and the hill
which rises above it, (228).

Murus, *i*, m. Wall.

Mus, *muris*, m. Mouse.

Mutatio, *ōnis*, f. (muto). Change.

Muto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To change,
alter.

Mutuus, *a*, *um*. Mutual.

Mycāle, *es*, f. Mycale, a high pro-
montory or mountain of Ionia, in
Asia Minor, (221).

Myndii, *ōrum*, m. pl. Myndians, in-
habitants of Myndus, (135).

Myndus or *os*, *i*, f. Myndus, a city
of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Men-
des, (135).

N

Nam, conj. For.

Nam-quē, conj. For, but.

Nanciscor, *nancisci*, *nactus sum*, dep.
To obtain, take advantage of.

Narro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To relate,
narrate.

Nascor, *nasci*, *natus sum*, dep. To
be born, be produced, to arise.

Natālis, *e*, (nascor). Of or belong-
ing to one's birth, natal; *natalis*
dies, birth-day.

Natio, *ōnis*, f. Nation, people.

Natu, defective, abl. sing. (nascor).
By birth, in age: *maximus natu*,
eldest. 134.

- Natūra, ae, f.* Nature, creation.
- Natus, a, um, part.* (nascor). Born, having been born.
- Naturālis, e, (natūra).* Natural.
- Naufragium, ii, n.* (navis, frango). Shipwreck.
- Nautius, ii, m.* Nautius, a Roman name; as, *Caius Nautius*, the consul, (19, 11).
- Navālis, e, (navis).* Naval.
- Navigatio, ōnis, f.* Navigation, sailing.
- Navīgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To sail, sail upon, navigate.
- Navis, is, f.* Ship.
- Ne, adv., and conj. used with imperative and subj.* Not, that not, lest; after verbs of fearing, that, lest; nequidem, or ne—quidem, not even.
- Ne, interrog. particle.* 346, II. 1.
- Nec or neque, adv. and conj.* Neither, nor; and not, not; nec—nec, neque—neque, neither—nor.
- Necessarius, a, um.* Necessary.
- Necesse, adj. neut. used chiefly in this form.* Necessary, inevitable.
- Neco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To slay, kill.
- Negligens, entis, (neglīgo).* Negligent, neglectful.
- Neglīgo, ēre, lexi, lectum.* To neglect, disregard.
- Nego, āre, āvi, ātum.* To deny, refuse.
- Negotium, ii, n.* Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise.
- Nemo, (īnis, gen. not in good use).* No one, nobody.
- Nepos, ū̄tis, m.* Grandson.
- Neptūnus, i, m.* Neptune, the god of the sea, (155).
- Neque. See Nec.*
- Nequo, īre, īwi, or ii, ītum, irreg.* like eo. To be unable, not to be able. 296.
- Nequidem.* See Ne.
- Nequis or ne quis, qua, quod, or quid.* That no one.
- Nervii, ū̄rum, m.* Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28).
- Nescio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum, (ne scio).* To be ignorant, not to know.
- Nescius, a, um, (nescio).* Ignorant, unknown.
- Nicias, ae, m.* Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (223).
- Nicomēdes, is, m.* Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (43).
- Niger, gra, grum.* Dark, black, dusky.
- Nigrans, antis.* Black, dusky.
- Nihil, n. indec.* Nothing; adv. not, in nothing. 128.
- Nihilum, i, n.* Nothing.
- Nilus, i, m.* The river Nile in Egypt, (211).
- Nimis, adv.* Exceedingly, too much.
- Nimius, a, um.* Excessive, too much, too great.
- Nisi, conj.* Unless, if not, except.
- Niteo, nitēre, nitui, (nix).* To shine, glitter, glisten.
- Nitor, niti, nisus or nixus sum, dep.* To strive, attempt; to depend or rely upon.
- Nix, nivis, f.* Snow.
- Nobilis, c.* Noble, famous.
- Nobilitas, ātis, f.* (nobilis). Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles.
- Nobilito, āre, āvi, ātum, (nobilis).* To render famous; to ennoble; improve.

Noceo, ēre, ui, itum. To hurt, harm, injure.

Noctu, abl. By night.

Nocturnus, a, um. Nocturnal, occurring at night.

Nolo, nolle, nolui, irreg. To be unwilling. 293.

Nomen, īnis, n. Name.

Nomīno, āre, āvi, ātum, (nomen). To name, call.

Non, adv. Not; *nonnīsi*, only.

Nonagesīmus, a, um. Ninetieth.

Nonaginta, indec. Ninety.

Non-dum, adv. Not yet.

Nonne, interrog. particle. Whether, expecting answer yes. 346, II. 1.

Nonnullus, a, um, (declined like *nullus*). Some.

Nonus, a, um. Ninth.

Nosco, ēre, novi, notum. To know, understand, learn.

Noster, tra, trum. pron. Our.

Notitia, ae, f. (*notus*). Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge.

Notus, a, um. part. (*noscō*). Known.

Novem, indecl. Nine.

Noverca, ae, f. Step-mother.

Novo, āre, āvi, ātum, (novus). To renew, change; revolutionize.

Novus, a, um. New; *novae res*, revolution.

Nox, noctis, f. Night.

Nubes, is, f. Cloud.

Nubo, ēre, nupsī, nuptum. To veil one's self, to marry, applied to the bride as she was covered with a veil.

Nudus, a, um. Naked, uncovered, destitute of.

Nullus, a, um. No one, no. 149.

Num, interrog. particle. Whether,

used both in direct and in indirect questions. See 346, II. 1.

Numa, ae, m. Numa. *Numa Pom-pilius*, the second king of Rome, (159).

Numantia, ae, f. Numantia, a city of Spain, (201).

Numanīni, īrum, m. pl. Numantians, the inhabitants of Numantia, (201).

Numen, īnis, n. A god, deity.

Numēro, āre, āvi, ātum, (numērus). To count, reckon, number.

Numērus, i, m. Number, quantity.

Numīda, ae, m. A Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia in Africa, (48).

Numitor, īris, m. Numitor, a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, (154).

Nummus, i, m. Money, a piece of money, a coin.

Nunc. Now.

Nuncūpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To call, name.

Nunquam. Never.

Nuntio (or *cio*), *āre, āvi, ātum, (nuntius)*. To announce, relate.

Nuntius, ii, m. Message, news, messenger.

Nuptiae, īrum, f. pl. Marriage, nuptials.

Nutrio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To nourish, support.

Nutriz, īcis, f. Nurse.

Nympha, ae, f. Nymph, spouse.

Nysa, ae, f. Nysa, a city in India, (242).

O.

O, interj. O!

Ob, prep. with acc. On account of, for.

Ob-dūco, ēre, *duxi*, *ductum*. To draw over, overspread, cover.

Obedio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To obey, serve; be subject to.

Ob-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To meet; die. 295.

Objecto, āre, āvi, ātum, (objicio). To expose, set forth; endanger. 332, I. 2.

Objicio, ēre, jēci, *jectum*, (ob, jacio). To expose, offer, present.

Oblecto, āre, āvi, ātum. To delight, divert, please.

Ob-līgo, āre, āvi, ātum. To bind, oblige, put under obligation.

Oblitus, a, um, part. (obliviscor). Having forgotten, forgetful.

Oblivio, īnis, f. (obliviscor). Forgetfulness, oblivion.

Obliviscor, *oblivisci*, *oblitus sum*, dep. To forget.

Ob-ruo, ēre, *rui*, *rūtum*. To destroy, overwhelm.

Obscūrus, a, um. Obscure, hidden; mean.

Obsēcro, āre, āvi, ātum, (ob, sacro). To beseech, implore.

Obses, īdis, m. and f. Hostage.

Obsideo, ēre, *sēdi*, *sessum*, (ob, sedeo). To besiege, invest.

Obsidio, īnis, f. (obsideo). Siege, blockade.

Ob-sum, *obesse*, *obfui*. To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.

Ob-sto, *stāre*, *stīti*, *stātum*. To oppose, prevent.

Obtemperatio, īnis, f. Submission, obedience.

Ob-tēro, ēre, *trivi*, *tritum*. To crush, wear down.

Obtineo, ēre, *tinui*, *tentum*, (ob, teneo). To obtain, hold, prevail.

Obtingo, ēre, *tīgi*, *tactum*, (ob, tango). To befall, happen to.

Ob-trunco, āre, āvi, ātum. To slaughter.

Occaeco, āre, āvi, ātum, (ob, caeco). To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.

Occasio, īnis, f. Opportunity, occasion.

Occāsus, us, m. The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.

Oc-cido, ēre, *cīdi*, *cāsum*, (ob, cado). To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.

Occido, ēre, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, (ob, caedo). To kill, slay.

Occulte, ius, issīme, adv. (occultus). In secret, secretly.

Occultus, a, um. Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.

Occūpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To occupy, take possession of.

Occurro, ēre, *curri* (cucurri), *cursum*, (ob, curro). To meet, attack. 254, 5.

Oceānus, i, m. Ocean.

Octaviānus, i, m. (*Caesar*). Octavianus, the first Roman emperor, usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (213).

Octāvus, a, um, (octo). Eighth.

Octingenti, ae, a. Eight hundred.

Octo, indecl. Eight.

Octogesimus, a, um. The eightieth.

Octoginta, indec. (octo). Eighty.

Oculus, i, m. Eye.

Odi, odisse, defect. To hate; dislike. 297.

Odium, ii, n. Hatred, enmity.

Oenomaus, i, m. Oenomaus, a celebrated gladiator, (204).

Offendo, ēre, fendi, fensum. To offend, injure.

Offensus, a, um, (offendo). Offended, hostile.

Offero, ferre, obtūli, oblātum, (ob, fero). To offer, show; *se offerre*, to present one's self, to offer one's self, sometimes as an antagonist, to oppose; expose one's self.

Officium, ii, n. Office, duty, kindness, kind office.

Olim, adv. Formerly.

Olympiacus, Olympicus or *Olympius, a, um*. Olympic, (134).

Olynthus, i, f. Olynthus, a city of Thrace.

Olynthii, ūrum, m. pl. The Olynthians, (231).

Omen, ūnis, n. Omen, sign.

Omitto, ēre, misi, missum, (ob, mitto). To let go, omit, neglect, disregard.

Omnis, e. All, every, whole.

Oneraria, ae, f. (onus). Ship of burden.

Onero, āre, āvi, ātum, (onus). To burden, load, oppress.

Onustus, a, um, (onus). Laden, full of.

Opēra, ae, f. Pains, work, labor; care, attention; means.

Opīmus, a, um. Rich, fertile.

Oportet, impers. It behooves, one ought. 299.

Opperior, opperīri, opportus or operitus sum, dep. To wait for, await.

Oppidānus, a, um, (oppidum). Inhabitant of a town, citizen.

Oppidum, i, n. Town, city.

Opportunitas, ātis, f. (opportūnus). Opportunity, fitness.

Opportūnus, a, um. Suitable, fit.

Opprīmo, ēre, pressi, pressum, (ob, premo). To put down, defeat, overcome; suppress; oppress.

Oppugno, āre, āvi, ātum, (ob, pugno). To attack, storm, take by storm.

(*Ops*), *opis, f.*, nom. sing. not used. Power, resources, wealth, force, aid.

Optabīlis, e, (opto). Wished for, desirable.

Optīmus, a, um, superl. (bonus). Best, most excellent.

Optio, ūnis, f. Choice, option.

Opto, āre, āvi, ātum. To wish, desire; ask.

Opūlens, entis, or opulentus, a, um, adj. Wealthy, rich.

Opus, ēris, n. Work.

Opus, nom. and accus. Need, necessary thing, necessary.

Ora, ae, f. The shore, coast.

Oracūlum, i, n. Response, oracle.

Oratio, ūnis, f. (oro). Oration, speech, language.

Orātor, ūris, m. (oro). Orator, messenger.

Orbis, is, m. Circle, world; *orbis terrārum*, the world.

Ordīno, āre, āvi, ātum, (ordo). To arrange, establish.

Ordo, ūnis, m. Row, rank, order; bank as of oars; *extra ordinem*, out of the common course.

Orestes, is, and ae, m. Orestes, son

- of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (43).
- Oriens, entis, (orior).* Rising ; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (213).
- Origo, īnis, f.* Origin, source.
- Orior, orīri, ortus sum, dep. partly of 3d conj.* To rise, appear, dawn. 286, 2.
- Ornamentum, i, n.* Equipage, ornament, jewel.
- Orno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To adorn, equip.
- Oro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To beg, ask, speak.
- Ortus, us, m. (orior).* A rising ; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.
- Os, ossis, n.* Bone.
- Oscūlōr, āri, ātus sum.* To kiss.
- Ostendo, ēre, di, sum or tum.* To show.
- Ostentum, i, n. (ostendo).* Prodigy.
- Ostia, ae, f.* Ostia, a town in Latium at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).
- Ostium, ii, n.* Mouth, door.
- Otium, ii, n.* Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.
- Ovis, is, f.* Sheep.
- Ovum, i, n.* Egg.
- P.
- P.* An abbreviation of *Publius*.
- Paco, āre, āvi, ātum (pax).* To subdue.
- Pactum, i, n.* Bargain, contract ; abl. *pacto*, way, manner.
- Padus, i, m.* The river Po in Italy, (55).
- Paene, adv.* Almost.
- Palam, adv.* Openly.
- Palatium, ii, n.* Palace.
- Pallium, ii, n.* Cloak, coat, garment.
- Pango, ēre, pep̄igi, pactum.* To contract, ratify.
- Papirius, ii, n.* See *Cursor*.
- Par, paris, adj.* Equal, a match for, competent for.
- Paratus, a, um, (paro).* Prepared, ready.
- Parco, ēre, peperc̄i or parsi, parsum.* To spare.
- Parens, entis, m. and f.* Parent.
- Parento, āre, āvi, ātum, (parens).* To sacrifice in honor of parents or friends.
- Parco, ēre, ui, ītum.* To obey, be subject to.
- Pario, ēre, pep̄čri, partum.* To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.
- Paro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To prepare, equip.
- Pars, partis, f.* Part, portion ; party.
- Parsimonia, ae, f.* Frugality, parsimony.
- Particeps, participis, (pars, capio).* Sharing, partaking, participant.
- Partim.* Partly, in part ; *partim-partim*, some—others, either—or.
- Partior, īri, ītus sum, dep.* To divide, share.
- Parum, comp. minus, superl. minime, adv.* Too little, little, not enough. 305.
- Parvus, a, um, comp. minor, superl. minūmus.* Small, little, unimportant.
- Pasco, ēre, pāvi, pastum.* To feed, graze.

<i>Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep.</i> To feed, graze, graze upon.	<i>Pectus, ɔris, n.</i> Breast.
<i>Passer, ɔris, m.</i> Sparrow.	<i>Pecunia, ae, f.</i> Money, sum of money.
<i>Passus, us, m.</i> Pace; <i>mille passus</i> , a mile.	<i>Pecus, ɔris, n.</i> Flock, herd, cattle.
<i>Pastor, ɔris, m. (pasco).</i> Shepherd.	<i>Pedes, ɔtis, m.</i> Foot-soldier; <i>plur.</i> infantry.
<i>Patefacio, ɔre, feci, factum, (pateo, facio).</i> To disclose, lay open, open.	<i>Pedester, ɔris, tre.</i> Pedestrian, on foot, on land; <i>pedestres copiae</i> , infantry forces.
<i>Pateo, ɔre, ui.</i> To lie open, be exposed.	<i>Pellicio, ɔre, lexi, lectum.</i> To allure, cajole.
<i>Pater, tris, m.</i> Father, sometimes senator.	<i>Pellis, is, f.</i> Skin, hide.
<i>Paternus, a, um, (pater).</i> Paternal.	<i>Pello, ɔre, pepuli, pulsum.</i> To drive.
<i>Patior, pati, passus sum, dep.</i> To permit, keep, endure.	<i>Pelopidas, ae, m.</i> Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230).
<i>Patria, ae, f.</i> Country, native country.	<i>Penarius, a, um.</i> Of or for provisions; <i>cella penaria</i> , granary.
<i>Patrimonium, ii, n.</i> Estate, patrimony.	<i>Pendo, ɔre, pependi.</i> To hang, be suspended.
<i>Patrius, a, um, (pater).</i> Fatherly.	<i>Penetro, ɔre, avi, atum.</i> To penetrate.
<i>Patruus, i, m.</i> Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.	<i>Penitus, adv.</i> Inwardly; fully, entirely.
<i>Pauci, ae, a.</i> Few.	<i>Per, prep. with acc.</i> Through, by, during.
<i>Paulatim, adv.</i> By degrees, gradually.	<i>Per-curro, ɔre, percucurri or percurri, cursum.</i> To run through, pass over.
<i>Paulus or Paullus, i, m.</i> Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. <i>Lucius Aemilius Paulus</i> , the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198).	<i>Percussor, ɔris, m.</i> Assassin, murderer.
<i>Paulo, adv. (paulus).</i> A little, by a little.	<i>Perdiccas or Perdicca, ae, m.</i> Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97).
<i>Paulus, a, um.</i> Little, small.	<i>Perditus, a, um, (perdo).</i> Lost, abandoned, desperate.
<i>Pauper, ɔris.</i> Poor, without means; scanty, meagre.	<i>Per-do, ɔre, didi, ditum.</i> To destroy, waste, lose.
<i>Pausanias, ae, m.</i> Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221).	<i>Perduco, ɔre, duxi, ductum.</i> To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make.
<i>Pax, pacis, f.</i> Peace.	

Perennis, e, (per, annus). Continual, perpetual.

Per eo, ire, i vi or ii, itum. To perish. 295.

Per-exiguus, a, um. Very small, very little.

Per-féro, ferre, tūli, lātum. To carry through; bear; suffer.

Perfidia, ae, f. Perfidy.

Pergo, ēre, rexī, rectum, (per, rego). To go on or to, persevere.

Pericles, is, m. Pericles, a celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).

Periculōsus, a, um, (periculum). Dangerous.

Periculum, i, n. Danger, peril.

Peritus, a, um. Skilled in, skilful.

Per-magnus, a, um. Very great.

Per-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum. To send; grant, permit; permittitur, impers., it is permitted.

Per-multus, a, um. Very much, very many.

Permutatio, ūnis, f. Exchange, barter.

Per-paucus, a, um. Few, very few.

Per-pētro, āre, āvi, ātum. To finish, achieve.

Perpetuo, adv. (perpetuus). Constantly, ever.

Perpetuus, a, um. Perpetual, constant.

Persa, ae, or Perses, ae, m. A Persian, (44, II. ; 126).

Per-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum, dep. To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.

Perseus, i, or Perses, ae, m. Perseus or Perses, the last king of Macedonia, (198).

Persevēro, āre, āvi, ātum. To persevere, persist.

Persicuſ, a, um. Persian, (50, 13).

Persōna, ae, f. Part, character, person.

Perspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (per, specio). To perceive.

Per-stringo, ēre, strinxi, strictum. To graze, wound slightly.

Per-suadeo, ēre, suāsi, suāsum. To persuade.

Per-terreo, ēre, ui, itum. To terrify greatly.

Pertineo, ēre, tinui, (per, teneo). To pertain to, tend.

Per-turbo, āre, āvi, ātum. To disturb, throw into confusion, route, embarrass.

Per-utilis, e. Very useful.

Per-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To reach, come to.

Perverse, adv. Perversely, wrongly.

Pes, pēdis, m. Foot.

Peto, ēre, i vi or ii, itum. To seek, ask; aim at; attack.

Phaēthon, ontis, m. Phaethon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).

Phalērae, ārum, f. pl. Trappings, ornaments for horses.

Phalērum, i, n. Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called *Phalericus portus*.

Pharnāces, is, m. Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).

Pharsalus, i, f. Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.

Philippi, ūrum, m. pl. Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).

Philippus, i, m. Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the

most celebrated of whom was the father of Alexander the Great, (140, 230).

Philosophia, *ae*, f. Philosophy.

Philōsophus, *i*, m. Philosopher.

Phyle, *es*, f. Phyle, a castle in Attica, (228).

Picēnum, *i*, n. Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.

Picēnus, *a*, *um*, (*Picēnum*). Of or belonging to Picenum, Picene, (23, 19).

Piētas, *ātis*, f. Dutiful conduct, sense of duty; affection; loyalty; piety.

Piget, *ēre*, *piguit* or *pigūtum est*, impers. It irks, grieves, displeases. 299.

Pingo, *ēre*, *pinxi*, *pictum*. To paint, depict.

Piraeus, or *Piraeus*, *i*, m. The Piraeus, the celebrated port of Athens, (228).

Pirāta, *ae*, m. Pirate.

Piscis, *is*, m. A fish.

Pius, *i*, m. See *Metellus Pius*, (138).

Placeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*. To please, be pleasing to; be determined.

Placidus, *a*, *um*, (*placeo*). Quiet, gentle.

Placo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To quiet, soothe, calm, appease.

Plancus, *i*, m. Plancus, a Roman name, (42, 9).

Plataeae, *ārum*, f. pl. Plataea, a city in Boeotia, (221).

Platacenses, *ium*, m. pl. The Plataeans, the inhabitants of Plataea, (216).

Plato, *ōnis*, m. Plato, one of the most celebrated Grecian philoso-

phers, disciple of Socrates, and instructor of Aristotle, (81).

Plebs, *bis*, f. Common people, people.

Plenus, *a*, *um*. Full, possessed of, rich in.

Plerumque, adv. (plerusque). Commonly, generally, frequently.

Plerusque, *āque*, *umque*. Most, many.

Plurīmus. See *Multus*.

Plus, adv. More.

Plus, *uris*, n. adj. More, *pl.* many, several. See *Multus*.

Pocūlum, *i*, n. Cup.

Poēma, *ātis*, n. Poem.

Poena, *ae*, f. Punishment.

Poenītēt, *ēre*, *poenituit*, impers. It causes regret; *poenītēt me*, it causes me to repent, I repent, am sorry for, regret.

Poenus, *i*, m. A Carthaginian, (185).

Poēta, *ae*, m. Poet.

Polliceor, *ēri*, *ītus sum*, dep. To promise, offer.

Pollux, *ūcis*, m. Pollux, a celebrated pugilist, brother of *Castor*, (63, 9). See *Castor*.

Polycrātes, *is*, m. Polycrates, a celebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).

Pompa, *ae*, f. Pomp, public procession, procession.

Pompeius, *ii*, m. Pompey, the name of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pompeius*, a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, defeated by Caesar at Pharsalia, (205).

Quintus Pompeius, also consul and commander, defeated in several engagements by the Numantines, (201).

Pompeianus, *a*, *um*, adj. (Pompeius).

- Pompeian, of or belonging to Pompey, (211).
- Pompilius*, *ii*, m. See *Numa*.
- Pondus*, *ēris*, n. Weight.
- Pono*, *ēre*, *posūi*, *positum*. To place, build, pitch.
- Pons*, *Pontis*, m. Bridge.
- Pontius*, *ii*, m. Pontius, a Roman name. *Pontius Thelesinus*, a general of the Samnites, who conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Pontus*, *i*, m. Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202).
- Populatio*, *ōnis*, f. (popūlo). Pillaging, booty; people, population.
- Popūlo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (popūlus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; *popūlor*, dep.=popūlo.
- Popūlus*, *i*, m. People, nation, tribe.
- Porrīgo*, *ēre*, *rexi*, *rectum*. To extend, stretch.
- Porsēna*, *ae*, m. Porsena, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171).
- Porta*, *ae*, f. Gate.
- Portendo*, *ēre*, *tendi*, *tentum*. To portend.
- Portio*, *ōnis*, f. Portion, share.
- Portus*, *us*, m. Port, harbor.
- Posco*, *ēre*, *poposci*. To demand, ask.
- Possessio*, *ōnis*, f. (possideo). Possession.
- Possideo*, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*. To possess.
- Possum*, *posse*, *potui*, irreg. To be able. 289.
- Post*, adv., and prep. with acc. Afterwards, after, behind, since.
- Post-ea*, adv. Afterwards.
- Posterītas*, *ātis*, f. (postērus). Posterity.
- Postērus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *posterior*, superl. *postrēmus*, *postūmus*. Following, ensuing; *postēri*, posterity, descendants; *postrēmo*, *ad postrēnum*, at last. 163, 3.
- Post-fēro*, *ferre*. To place after, esteem less; sacrifice.
- Post-pōno*, *ēre*, *posūi*, *positum*. To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect.
- Post-quam*, or *post quam*, conj. After, after that.
- Postrēmo*, adv. (postrēmus). At last, finally.
- Postrēmus*, *a*, *um*. The last; *ad postrēnum*, at last, finally. See *postērus*.
- Postridie*, adv. On the following day.
- Postūlo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To demand.
- Postumius*, *ii*, m. Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan. *Aulus Postumius*, a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). *Spurius Postumius*, a Roman consul, defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Potens*, *entis*, (possum). Able, powerful.
- Potentīa*, *ae*, f. Might, force, power, ability.
- Potestas*, *ātis*, f. (potens). Power.
- Potior*, *potīri*, *potitus sum*, dep. To obtain, get possession of.
- Potis*, *e*, comp. *potior*, superl. *potissimus*. Able, capable, possible.
- Potius*, *potissime*, adv. (potis); positive not used. Rather than.
- Prae*, prep. with abl. Before, for, on account of, in comparison with.

Praebeo, ēre, ui, ītum. To show, furnish.

Prae-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To precede, surpass, outstrip.

Praeceptor, ūris, m. (praecipio). Preceptor, commander, teacher.

Praeceptum, i, n. (praecipio). Maxim, rule, precept.

Praecipio, ēre, cīpi, ceptum (prae, capio). To admonish, advise, order.

Praecipitum, ii, n. Precipice.

Praecipito, āre, āvi, ātum. To throw down, precipitate.

Praecipuus, a, um. Remarkable, prominent, special.

Praeclāre, ius, issīme, adv. (preclārus). Excellently, nobly.

Prae-clārus, a, um. Excellent, noble, distinguished, illustrious.

Praeclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (prae, cludo). To hinder, preclude, cut off.

Praeco, ūnis, m. Herald, crier.

Praeda, ae, f. Prey, booty.

Prae-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum. To predict, forewarn.

Praedictum, i, n. (praedico). Prediction, warning.

Praeditus, a, um. Endued with, possessed of.

Praedor, āri, ātus sum, (praeda). To plunder.

Praefāri, defective. To predict, prophesy; say. 297, II. 3.

Praefectus, i, m. Commander, prefect.

Praefēro, ferre, tūli, latum. To prefer, choose; carry or bear before.

Praeficio, ēre, fēci, factum, (prae, facio). To place over, put in command.

Prae-lēgo, ēre, lēgi, lectum. To read to another, to read aloud, to lecture.

Prae-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum. To send forward, send in advance.

Praemium, ii, n. Reward, premium.

Praeneste, is, n. Præneste, a town in Latium, (182).

Prac-pōno, ēre, posui, posūtum. To place over, intrust with.

Praesens, entis. Present; *praesentia*, ūrum, n. pl. present things, the present.

Praesentia, ae, f. (praesens). Presence.

Praeses, ūdis, adj. Presiding, ruling, chief; subs. head, chief, ruler, governor.

Praesidium, ii, n. Guard, garrison.

Praestablis, e. Preëminent, distinguished, excellent.

Praestans, antis, (praesto). Excellent, eminent.

Praestantia, ae, f. Superiority, pre-eminence.

Praesto, āre, stīti, ītum, (prae, sto). To surpass, be superior to; furnish, do, pay, render (as service); evince, show, give.

Prae-sum, esse, fui. To preside over, command.

Praetendo, ēre, tendi, tentum. To pretend, allege.

Praeter, prep. with acc. Except, besides.

Praeter-ca, adv. Besides, moreover.

Praeter eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To pass by, omit. 295.

Praeteritus, a, um, (praetereo). Gone by, past; *praeterita*, ūrum, n. pl. the past.

Praeter-vēhor, vēhi, vectus sum, dep.

- To be borne over or by; to drive or sail by; to pass by.
- Praetorius*, *a, um*, (praetor). Praetorian, belonging to a praetor or general; *praetorius*, subs. one who has been praetor.
- Præ-video*, ēre, *vidi*, *vīsum*. To foresee.
- Pratum*, *i*, n. Meadow, pasture.
- Pravus*, *a, um*. Depraved, bad.
- Preces*, *um*, f. pl. *dat. acc.* and *abl. sing.* also occur. Prayers, entreaties.
- Precor*, *āri*, *ātus sum*. To beseech, pray.
- Premo*, ēre, *pressi*, *pressum*. To press, urge.
- Pretium*, *ii*, n. Price, worth.
- Pridie*, adv. On the day before.
- Primo*, *primum*, adv. (primus). At first, first; *quam primum*, as soon as possible.
- Primus*, *a, um*, superl. (prior). First. 166.
- Princeps*, *īpis*, m. Prince, ruler; chief man.
- Principatus*, *us*, m. Sovereignty, imperial power.
- Principium*, *ii*, n. Beginning.
- Prior*, *us*. Former, previous. 166.
- Priscus*, *i*, m. Priscus, the surname of *Lucius Tarquinius*, the fifth king of Rome, (162).
- Pristinus*, *a, um*. Ancient, pristine.
- Prius*, adv. Before, first; *prius quam* or *prius quam*, before that, before.
- Privatus*, *a, um*. Private, personal, subs. a private citizen.
- Pro*, prep. with abl. Before, in front of; for, in behalf of, instead of, as; *pro hoste*, as an enemy.
- Probatio*, *ōnis*, f. Approbation, proof.
- Probatus*, *a, um*, (probo). Tried, tested, proved, approved.
- Probitas*, *ātis*, f. (probus). Honesty, probity, integrity.
- Probo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (probus). To prove, show; approve.
- Probus*, *a, um*. Upright, honest.
- Procas*, *ae*, m. Procas, a Roman name. *Silvius Procas*, a king of Alba, (151).
- Pro-cēdo*, ēre, *cessi*, *cessum*. To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.
- Procillus*, *i*, m. Procillus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).
- Pro-clāmo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To cry out, proclaim.
- Pro-consul*, *ūlis*, m. Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.
- Procul*, adv. At a distance, far off.
- Pro-cūro*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To attend to, have the care of.
- Pro-curro*, ēre, *curri* (*cucurri*), *cursum*. To run forth, project.
- Proditio*, *ōnis*, f. (prodo). Treachery, treason.
- Proditor*, *ōris*, m. (prodo). Traitor.
- Pro-do*, ēre, *didi*, *dītum*. To disclose, betray.
- Pro-dūco*, ēre, *duxi*, *ductum*. To lead forth, produce.
- Proelium*, *ii*, n. Battle, conflict.
- Profecto*, adv. Indeed, truly.
- Proficiscor*, *proficisci*, *profectus sum*. To depart, set out, go.
- Profligo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (pro, fligo). To overthrow, ruin.
- Pro-fundo*, ēre, *fudi*, *fūsum*. To

- pour out, spend; throw away, lavish, dissipate.
- Progredior*, *grēdi*, *gressus sum*, dep. (pro, gradior). To proceed, advance.
- Prohibeo*, *ēre, ui, ītum*, (pro, habeo). To prohibit, prevent.
- Promissus*, *a, um*, (promitto). Growing long, long.
- Pro-mitto*, *ēre, misi, missum*. To send forth, promise.
- Promontorium*, *ii, n.* Promontory.
- Promptus*, *a, um*. Prompt, ready.
- Pro-nuntio*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To publish, proclaim, announce; recite, declaim; act, tell, narrate.
- Propago*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To propagate; prolong.
- Prope*, adv., and prep. with acc. Near, nearly, near to, close by, near.
- Propōro*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To hasten.
- Propior*, *ius*. Nearer. See 166.
- Propius*, adv. Nearer.
- Pro-pōno*, *ēre, posui, positum*. To set forth, state, propose.
- Proprius*, *a, um*. Peculiar, proper, one's own, characteristic of.
- Propter*, prep. with acc. For, on account of.
- Propter-ea*, adv. Therefore, on that account.
- Pro-pulso*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To repel, ward off.
- Prora*, *ae, f.* Prow, forepart of a ship.
- Prorsus*, adv. Uninterruptedly, straight on, absolutely.
- Pro-rumpo*, *ēre, rūpi, ruptum*. To rush or break forth.
- Pro-scribo*, *ēre, scripsi, scriptum*. To proscribe, outlaw.
- Prosilio*, *īre, ii or ui*, (pro, salio). To leap up, spring forth.
- Prospēre*, *īus, rīme*, adv. (prospērus). Happily, prosperously.
- Prospērus*, *a, um*. Favorable, fortunate, prosperous.
- Prospicō*, *īre, spexi, spectum*, (pro, specio). To look forward, look, see; look out for, take care of, provide for; discern, descry.
- Prosterno*, *īre, strāvi, strātum*, (pro, sterno). To prostrate, overthrow.
- Pro-sum*, *prodesse, profui*. To profit, avail, be useful.
- Protinus*, adv. Directly, immediately after.
- Pro-video*, *ēre, vīdi, vīsum*. To provide, be on one's guard.
- Provīdus*, *a, um*, (provideo). Foreseeing, prudent, cautious, provident.
- Provincia*, *ae, f.* Province.
- Provocatio*, *ōnis*, f. (provōco). Challenge, appeal.
- Provōco*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To challenge, appeal.
- Proxīmus*, *a, um*. Nearest, next. 166.
- Prudens*, *entis*. Prudent, wise, learned, skilled.
- Prudentia*, *ac, f.* (prudens). Prudence.
- Ptolemaeus*, *i, m.* Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt, (211).
- Publicola*, *ae, m.* Publicola, the surname of *Valerius*, one of the first consuls at Rome, (169).
- Publicus*, *a, um*. Public.
- Publius*, *ii, m.* Publius, a Roman name; as, *Publius Rūli'us Rufus*, (139).

Pudet, ēre, puduit, puditum est, impers. It shames; *pudet me*, it shames me, I am ashamed.

Pudor, ūris, m. Regard, respect, modesty, awe, shame.

Puella, ae, f. Girl.

Puer, ēri, m. Boy.

Puerilis, e, (puer). Boyish, youthful.

Pueritia, ae, f. (puer). Boyhood.

Pugio, ūnis, m. Dagger, poniard.

Pugna, ae, f. Battle.

Pugno, āre, āvi, ātum. To fight.

Pulcher, chra, chrum. Beautiful.

Pulvillus, i, m. Pulvillus. *Horatius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in the first year after the banishment of Tarquin, (170).

Pumilio, ūnis, m. and f. Dwarf, pygmy.

Punicus, a, um, (Poeni). Punic, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage or the Carthaginians. (196).

Punio, īre, īvi, ītum. To punish.

Pupillus, i, m. Pupil.

Puppis, is f. The stern, the hinder part of a ship.

Pusillus, a, um. Small, weak; little.

Puto, āre, āvi, ātum. To think, imagine, esteem.

Pydna, ae, f. Pydna, a town of Macedonia, celebrated for the victory of Paulus over Perseus, (198).

Pyrenaeus, i, m. The Pyrenees, a range of mountains between France and Spain, (190).

Pyrrhus, i, m. Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus, (183).

Pythagōras, ae, m. Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher of Samos, (94).

Pythia, ae, f. Pythia, the priestess of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).

Q.

Q. or Qu. An abbreviation of *Quintus*.

Quadragesimus, a, um, (quadraginta). Fortieth.

Quadraginta, indeel. Forty.

Quadriga, ae, f. Chariot, four-horse chariot.

Quadringentesimus, a, um, (quadringenti). The four hundredth.

Quadringenti, ae, a. Four hundred.

Quaero or quaeso, ēre, quaesīvi, quaesītum. To seek, inquire, ask, implore. *Quaeritur*, impers. It is asked, the question is asked.

Qualis, e. What, what sort; *talis—qualis*, such—as.

Quam, adv. and conj. How; as, than, after: *quam multi*, how many; *with superl. intensive, quam maximus*, as great as possible.

Quam-diu, adv. How long, as long as.

Quam-quam, conj. Although, though.

Quam-vis. However, however much, though.

Quantus, a, um. How great, how much; *tantus—quantus*, so great as; *quanto*, by how much, as.

Qua-re. Wherefore, whereby.

Quartus, a, um. Fourth.

Quasi. As if.

Quaterni, ae, a, distributive. Four by four, four at a time, four each. 174, 2.

Quatio, ēre, quassi, quassum. To shake.

Quatriduum, i, n. (quattuor, dies). Space of four days, four days.

Quattuor, indecl. Four.

Quatuordēcim, indecl. (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.

Que, appended to another word. And. 587, I. 3.

Quem-ad-mōdum, adv. In what manner, how, as.

Querēla, ae, f. (queror). Complaint.

Queror, queri, questus sum, dep. To complain.

Qui, quae, quod, rel. and interrog. Who, which, what.

Quia, conj. Because.

Quicunque (or *cumque*) *quaecunque, quodcunque.* Whoever, whatever.

Quidam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam. A certain one, certain.

Quidem. Indeed.

Quies, ētis, f. Rest, quiet.

Quiesco, ēre, quiēvi, quietum, (quies). To rest, repose, keep quiet.

Quiētus, a, um, (quiesco). Quiet, at rest.

Qui-libet, quaelibet, quodlibet, indef. pron. Any one, any.

Quin. That not, but that, that.

Quinctius, ii, m. Quinctius. *Titus Quinctius,* a Roman general at the time the city was threatened by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177). *Titus Quinctius Flamininus* gained the victory at Cynoscephalae, (197).

Quindēcim, indecl. Fifteen.

Quingentesimus, a, um, (quingenti). The five hundredth.

Quingenti, ae, a. Five hundred.

Quinquagesimus, a, um, (quinquaginta). Fiftieth.

Quinquaginta, indecl. Fifty.

Quinque, i decl. Five.

Quinquennium, ii, n. Five years, space of five years.

Quintus, a, um. Fifth.

Quintus, i, m. Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Mucius Scaevola*, (172).

Quippe, conj. Indeed.

Quis, quae, quid? interrog. pron. Who, which, what?

Quis, quae, quid, indef. pron. Some one, any one. 190, 1.

Quisnam or *quinam, quaenam, quodnam or quidnam.* Who, which, what.

Quispiam, quaepiam, quodpiam, and subs. *quidpiam or quippiam,* indef. pron. Any one, any body, any; some one, some thing, some.

Quis-quam, quaequam, quidquam or quicquam. Any, any one.

Quis-que, quaeque, quodque or quidque. Every, every one, whoever, whatever; with superl., intensive, *primo quoque tempore*, on the very first opportunity.

Quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid or quicquid. Whoever, whatever.

Quo. Where, whither, that, in order that.

Quo-ad. Till, until, as long as, as far as.

Quod, conj. That, because.

Quomōnus, (quo, minus). That not, from.

Quomōdo, adv. (quo, modo). How, by what means.

Quondam, adv. Formerly.

Quoque. Also, too.

Quot, adj. pl. indec. How many, as many, as; all.

Quot-annis. Every year, yearly.

Quotidie. Daily, every day.

Quotus, a, um. Of what number, how many; what, often applied to the hour of the day.

Quum or *cum*. When, since; though; *quum—tum*, not only—but also, both—and; rarely either—or.

R.

Rabies, ēi, f. Madness, rage.

Radix, īcis, f. Root, foot, base, as of a mountain.

Ramus, i, m. Branch.

Rapīna, ae, f. Rapine, plunder.

Rapio, ēre, rapui, raptum. To rob, carry off.

Raptor, ḫoris, m. (*ratio*). Robber, plunderer.

Raro, adv. (rarus). Rarely, seldom.

Rarus, a, um. Rare, uncommon.

Ratio, ḫnis, f. A calculating, thinking; reason, understanding; plan, method, kind.

Ratis, is, f. Raft.

Re-bello, āre, āvi, ātum. To rebel.

Re-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To withdraw, recede, retire.

Recens, entis. Recent, fresh, young, new.

Recipio, ēre, cīpi, ceptum, (re, capio). To receive, recover, resume; *se recipēre*, to betake one's self, withdraw.

Recito, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, cito). To repeat, recite.

Recognosco, ēre, nōvi, nūtum, (re, cognosco). To recognize.

Recordātio, ḫnis, f. (recordor). Recordation, remembrance.

Recordor, īri, ītus sum, dep. To recollect.

Recte, ius, issīme, adv. (rectus). Rightly.

Rector, ḫoris, m. (rego). Director, ruler.

Rectum, i, n. (rectus). Right.

Rectus, a, um, (rego). Straight, right, correct.

Recupero, āre, āvi, ātum. To regain.

Red-do, īre, dīdi, dītum. To restore, return; make; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign; assign.

Red eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go back, return. 295.

Redigo, īre, īgi, actum, (red, ago). To force, reduce, compel.

Redimo, īre, īmi, emptum, (red, emo). To ransom.

Reditus, us, m. (redeo). Return, revenue.

Re-dūco, īre, duxi, ductum. To lead back, reduce.

Red-undo, āre, āvi, ātum. To overflow; to abound.

Re-fercio, īre, fersi, fertum, (re, farcio). To fill, stuff, cram.

Re-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, (re-fēro). To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer; *refert*, imps. it concerns, matters.

Refertus, a, um, part. (refercio). Filled.

Reficio, īre, fēci,fectum, (re, facio). To repair, restore; recover.

Refluo, īre, fluxi, fluxum, (re, fluo). To flow back.

<i>Re-fugio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum.</i> To retreat.	<i>Re-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To report, announce.
<i>Regīna, ae, f.</i> Queen.	<i>Repāro, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, paro),</i> To renew, repair.
<i>Regio, ūnis, f.</i> Region, country.	<i>Re-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum.</i> To repel, drive back.
<i>Regius, a, um, (rex).</i> Royal.	<i>Repente, adv.</i> Suddenly.
<i>Regno, āre, āvi, ātum, (regnum).</i> To reign, rule.	<i>Repentinus, a, um.</i> Unexpected, sudden.
<i>Regnum, i, n. (rex).</i> Kingdom, sovereignty, government.	<i>Reperio, īre, pēri, pertum, (re, paro).</i> To find.
<i>Rēgo, ēre, rex, rectum.</i> To direct, rule, manage.	<i>Repleo, ēre, īvi, ītum.</i> To fill, fill again.
<i>Regredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep.</i> (re, gradior). To return.	<i>Re-pōno, ēre, posui, positum.</i> To replace, restore, lay up.
<i>Regūla, ae, f. (rego).</i> Rule, pattern, model.	<i>Re-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To gain, bear off.
<i>Regūlus, i, m.</i> Regulus. <i>Marcus Atilius Regūlus,</i> a distinguished Roman consul taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, (186).	<i>Reprehendo, ēre, prehendi, prehensum, (re, prehendo).</i> To blame, censure.
<i>Religio, ūnis, f.</i> Religion, obligation.	<i>Repudio, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To reject, divorce.
<i>Re-linquo, ēre, līqui, lictum.</i> To leave, desert.	<i>Re-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To resist.
<i>Reliquiae, ārum, f. pl.</i> Remnant, those who escaped.	<i>Re-quīro, ēre, quisīvi or ii, quisitum</i> (re, quaero). To seek, demand, require.
<i>Reliquis, a, um.</i> The rest, remaining, the other. <i>Reliquum est, it is left, it remains.</i>	<i>Res, rei, f.</i> Thing; affair; state; deed, reality, battle; <i>res gestae</i> , exploits; <i>res publica</i> , republic.
<i>Re-maneo, ēre, mansi, mansum.</i> To remain.	<i>Re-scribo, ēre, scripti, scriptum.</i> To write back, reply in writing.
<i>Remedium, ii, n.</i> Remedy.	<i>Resideo, ēre, sēdi, (re, sedeo).</i> To sit, remain, sit down.
<i>Reminiscor, ci, dep.</i> To remember.	<i>Resisto, ēre, stīti, stitum.</i> To oppose, resist.
<i>Re-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum.</i> To send back.	<i>Respectus, us, m.</i> (<i>respicio</i>). Respect, regard.
<i>Re-moveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum.</i> To take away, remove.	<i>Respicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (re, specio).</i> To look back; regard, respect.
<i>Remus, i, m.</i> Oar.	<i>Re-spondeo, ēre, spondi, sponsum.</i> To reply.
<i>Remus, i, m.</i> Remus, the brother of Romulus, (152).	
<i>Renōvo, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, novo).</i> To renew.	

Responsum, *i. n.* (*respondeo*). Answer, response.

Res publica, rei publicae, or *respublica, reipublicae*, *f.* Republic. 126.

Re-spuo, ēre, spui. To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.

Restituo, ēre, stitui, stitūtum, (re-statuō). To restore.

Re-tardo, āre, āvi, ātum. To detain, retard, check.

Retineo, īre, tinui, tentum, (re-teneo). To retain.

Reus, i, m. Criminal, defendant.

Reverentia, ae, f. Reverence.

Re-verto, ēre, verti, versum; revertor, dep. To come back, return.

Re-vōcō, āre, āvi, ātum. To recall.

Rex, regis, m. King.

Rhea, ae, f. Rhea. *Rhea Silvia*, the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).

Rhenus, i, m. The river Rhine, (208).

Rhodānus, i, m. The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).

Rhodius, a, um, (*Rhodos, the island of Rhodes*). Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. *Rhodius, ii, m.* A Rhodian, (143).

Rideo, ēre, si, sum. To laugh, to laugh at.

Ripa, ae, f. Bank, *as of a river*.

Rite, adv. Rightly, in due form.

Robur, ūris, n. Strength.

Robustus, a, um, (*robur*). Robust, strong.

Rogatio, ūnis, f. (*rogo*). An asking, question; entreaty, request.

Rogo, āre, āvi, ātum. To ask, question.

Roma, a, f. Rome, (27).

Romānus, a, um, adj. (*Roma*). Roman; subs. *Romānus, i, m.* a Roman, (26).

Romūlus, i, m. Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).

Roscius, ii, m. Roscius; a Roman name. *Lucius Roscius*, a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).

Rotundus, a, um. Round, spherical.

Rufus, i, m. Rufus, a Roman surname; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

Ruīna, ae, f. Ruin, fall.

Rullianus, i, m. Rullianus, a Roman name. *Quintus Fabius Rullianus*, master of the cavalry (*māgister equūtum*) under the dictator *Papirius Cursor*, (178).

Rumpo, ēre, rupi, ruptum. To break.

Ruo, ēre, rui, ruītum or rutum. To run, rush forth.

Rupes, is, f. Rock, cliff.

Rursus (or um), adv. Back, again.

Rus, ruris, n. Country, *as opposed to city*.

Rusticus, i, m. Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.

Rutilius, ii, m. Rutilius, a Roman name. *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).

S.

S. An abbreviation for *Sextus, Sp.* for *Spurius*.

Sabini, ūrum, m. pl. The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).

<i>Sacer, sacra, sacrum.</i> Sacred.	<i>Sancte, ius, issime, (sanctus, sacred, pure),</i> adv. Chastely, purely, conscientiously.
<i>Sacerdos, ḥ̄is, m. and f. (sacer).</i> Priest, priestess.	<i>Sanguis, īnis, m.</i> Blood.
<i>Sacrificium, ii, n.</i> Sacrifice.	<i>Sannio, ḥ̄nis, m.</i> Sannio, a proper name, (35).
<i>Sacro, āre, āvi, ātum, (sacer).</i> To consecrate.	<i>Sapiens, entis.</i> Wise; subs. a wise man.
<i>Sacrum, i, n.</i> Sacred rite or institution; sacrifice.	<i>Sapienter, ius, issime, adv. (sapiens).</i> Wisely.
<i>Saepe, ius, issime, adv.</i> Often.	<i>Sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens).</i> Wisdom.
<i>Saevio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.</i> To rage, be cruel.	<i>Sapiro, ēre, īvi or ui.</i> To taste; to have sense, to know, understand, be wise.
<i>Sagacitas, ātis, f.</i> Sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness.	<i>Sardes, ium, f.</i> Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia.
<i>Sagax, ācis.</i> Acute, sagacious.	<i>Sardinia, ae, f.</i> The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, (188).
<i>Sagitta, ae, f.</i> Arrow.	<i>Satelles, ītis, m. and f.</i> Lifeguard, attendant.
<i>Saguntūm, i, n.</i> Saguntum, a town in Spain, on the Mediterranean, (189).	<i>Satio, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To fill, satisfy, content.
<i>Saguntini, ārum, m. pl.</i> The Saguntines, citizens of Saguntum, (189).	<i>Satis, adv., adj., subs.</i> Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; <i>satis habēre</i> , to have enough, be content.
<i>Salāmis, is or īnis, f. (acc. Salamīna), or Salamīna, ae, f.</i> The island of Salamis, off the coast of Attica, (217).	<i>Saturnia, ae, f.</i> Saturnia, the town and citadel built by Saturn, (148).
<i>Salūber, bris, bre, (salus).</i> Healthful, salubrious.	<i>Saturnus, i, m.</i> Saturn, the most ancient king of Latium, (148).
<i>Salus, ūtis, f.</i> Safety; <i>Salus</i> personified, the Roman goddess, <i>Salus</i> , (20, 7).	<i>Saucius, a, um.</i> Wounded, injured, hurt, sick, intoxicated.
<i>Salutāris, e, (salus).</i> Healthful, wholesome.	<i>Saxum, i, n.</i> Rock, stone.
<i>Saluto, āre, āvi, ātum, (salus).</i> To salute.	<i>Scaevōla, ae, m.</i> See <i>Mucius</i> , (172).
<i>Salve, def. verb.</i> Hail. See 297, III. 1.	<i>Scelus, ēris, n.</i> Crime, wickedness.
<i>Salvus, a, um.</i> Safe, unhurt.	<i>Scena, ae, f.</i> Scene, stage.
<i>Samnites, ium, m. pl.</i> The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, in Italy, (178).	<i>Schola, ae, f.</i> Leisure devoted to learning; a place of learning, a school; a lecture, dissertation.
<i>Samus or Samos, i, f.</i> The island Samos, on the coast of Asia Minor.	<i>Scientia, ae, f. (scio).</i> Knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

Scio, scire, scivi, scitum. To know, understand, have knowledge.

Scipio, ūnis, m. Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africānus*, (190).

Scriba, ae, m. (scribe). Scribe, clerk.

Scribo, ēre, scripti, scriptum. To write, prepare.

Scutum, i, n. Shield.

Scythia, ae, f. Scythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).

Scythaē, ārum, m. pl. The Scythians, (215).

Se-cido, ēre, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc. After, behind, next to; according to, by the side of, along.

Secundus, a, um. Second, favorable, prosperous.

Sed, conj. But.

Sedēcim, indec. (sex, decem). Sixteen.

Sedo, īre, sedi, sessum. To sit, stay.

Sedes, is, f. Seat, abode, residence.

Seditio, ūnis, f. Quarrel, sedition.

Sediōsus, a, um, (seditio). Mysterious, seditious.

Sedo, āre, āvi, ātum. To allay, quiet.

Segnis, e. Slothful, inactive.

Segnīter, ius, issime, adv. (segnis). Slothfully.

Seleucia, ae, f. Seleucia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).

Semel, adv. Once.

Sementis, is, f. Seed; sowing.

Semianimis, e. Half-alive, half-dead.

Semp̄cr, adv. Always, ever.

Semp̄ternus, a, um, (semper). Everlasting, imperishable.

Sempronius, ii, m. See *Gracchus*, (190).

Senātor, ūris, m. (senex). Senator.

Senātus, us, m. (senex). Senate.

Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex). Old age, age.

Senesco, ēre, senui. To grow old, become aged; *senescens, entis*, becoming old, aged.

Senex, senis. Old, aged. 168, 3.

Senex, senis, m. and f. An old man, an aged person.

Senōnes, um, m. pl. The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).

Sensim, adv. (sentio). Sensibly; slowly, gradually, by degrees.

Sensus, us, m. Sensation, sense, perception.

Sententia, ae, f. Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.

Sentio, īre, sensi, sensum. To perceive, feel, experience; think, judge.

Sepelio, īre, pelīvi or ii, pultum. To bury.

Sepio, īre, sepsi, septum. To guard, shelter.

Septem, indecl. Seven.

Septimus, a, um, (septem). Seventh.

Septingentesimus, a, um, (septingenti). The seven hundredth.

Septingenti, ae, a. Seven hundred.

Septuagēsimus, a, um, (septuaginta). Seventieth.

Septuaginta, indecl. Seventy.

Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio). Grave, tomb, sepulchre.

Sepultūra, ae, f. (sepelio). Burial.

Sequāni, ūrum, m. The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (23, 15).

- Sequor, sequi, secūtus sum, dep.* To follow, succeed.
- Sergius, ii, m.* See *Catilīna*, (207).
- Sermo, ūnis, m.* Speech, discourse, conversation.
- Sero, ius, issimē, adv.* (serus). Late, too late.
- Serpo, ēre, serpsi, scriptum.* To spread, extend.
- Serus, a, um.* Late.
- Servilius, ii, m.* Servilius, a Roman name.
- Servio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.
- Servitūs, ūtis, f.* (servio). Servitude, slavery.
- Servius, ii, m.* Servius, a Roman name. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, (164).
- Servo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To observe, keep; preserve.
- Servus, i, m.* Slave.
- Scu.* Whether; *seu—seu*, whether —or.
- Sex,* indecl. Six.
- Sexagesimus, a, um,* (sexaginta). Sixtieth.
- Sexaginta,* indecl. Sixty.
- Sexcentesimus, a, um,* (sexcenti). Six hundredth.
- Sexenti, ae, a.* Six hundred.
- Sextus, a, um,* (sex). Sixth.
- Si, conj.* If.
- Sic, adv.* Thus, so.
- Siccus, a, um.* Dry.
- Sicilia, ae, f.* The island of Sicily, (185).
- Sidus, īris, n.* A group of stars, a constellation.
- Significo, āre, āvi, ātum,* (signum, facio). To show, indicate, mean, signify.
- Signum, i, n.* Mark, sign, indication, standard.
- Silentium, ii, n.* Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.
- Sileo, ēre, ui.* To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.
- Silvia, ae, f.* See *Rhea*, (152).
- Silvius, ii, m.* Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of *Acneas*, (150, 151).
- Similis, e.* Similar, like. 163, 2.
- Similiter, ius, līme, adv.* (similis). In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 305, 2.
- Simonides, is, m.* Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).
- Simul, adv.* At the same time.
- Simulātio, ūnis, f.* An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.
- Sin, conj.* But if.
- Sine, prep. with abl.* Without.
- Singulāris, e.* Single, singular, remarkable.
- Singūlus, a, um.* Single, one by one.
- Sinister, tra, trum.* Left, on the left.
- Sino, ēre, sivi, situm.* To permit; allow; *situs*, put, placed, situated.
- Sinus, us, m.* Bosom, bay.
- Si-quis or siqui, siqua, siquid or si quod, indef. pron.* If any, if any one.
- Sitis, is, f.* Thirst, desire.
- Sobrius, a, um.* Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.
- Socer, īri, m.* Father-in-law.
- Sociālis, e,* (socius). Social, friendly.
- Societas, ūtis, f.* (socius). League, alliance, partnership, society.

Socius, *ii*, m. Ally, confederate.
Socrātes, *is*, m. Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).
Sol, *solis*, m. Sun.
Solemnis, *e*. Stated, established; religious, solemn.
Solemniṭer, adv. (solemnis). Solemnly, in due form.
Soleo, *ēre*, *ītus sum*. To be accustomed, be wont. 272, 3.
Solidus, *a*, *um*. Solid.
Solitūdo, *īnis*, f. (solus). Solitude.
Solitus, *a*, *um*, (soleo). Usual.
Sollertia, *ae*, f. Sagacity, shrewdness.
Solon, *ōnis*, m. Solon, a celebrated Athenian law-giver and one of the seven wise men of Greece, (128).
Solum, adv. (solus). Only, alone.
Solus, *a*, *um*. Alone. 149.
Solūtus, *a*, *um*, (solvo). Unrestrained, dissolute.
Solvo, *ēre*, *solvi*, *solūtum*. To loose, unbind; to pay.
Somnio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (somnium). To dream.
Somnium, *ii*, n. Dream.
Somnus, *i*, m. Sleep.
Sonītus, *us*, m. (sono). Sound, noise.
Sono, *āre*, *ui*, *ītum*. To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.
Sonus, *i*, m. (sono). Sound.
Sophōcles, *is* and *i*, m. Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).
Sordidus, *a*, *um*. Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.
Soror, *ōris*, f. Sister.
Sors, *sortis*, f. Lot.
Sparta, *ae*, f. Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus; also called Lacedaemon.

Spartānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (Sparta). Spartan; subs. *Spartānus*, *i*, m., a Spartan, (222).
Spartācūs, *i*, m. Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).
Spatium, *ii*, n. Space.
Species, *ēi*, f. Appearance, guise.
Spectacūlum, *i*, n. (specto). Spectacle, show.
Specto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To view, witness. *Spectātus*, *a*, *um*. Tried, proved, illustrious.
Sperno, *ēre*, *sprēvi*, *sprētum*. To despise, reject, contemn, scorn, spurn.
Spero, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To expect, hope; flatter one's self.
Spes, *ei*, f. Hope.
Spolio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (spolium). To rob; spoil; despoil.
Spolium, *ii*, n. Plunder, spoil, booty.
Spontis, gen. *sponte*, abl. sing. Of or for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously.
Spurius, *ii*, m. See *Postumius* and *Lucretius*.
Stabilitas, *ātis*, f. Immovability, steadfastness, stability.
Stadium, *ii*, n. A stade or stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet; race-course, race-ground.
Statim, adv. (sto). At once, immediately.
Statio, *ōnis*, f. (sto). Station, post; residence.
Statua, *ae*, f. (statuo). Statue.
Statuo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, (status, from sto). To determine; appoint, place.

Statūra, ae, f. (status, from sto). Height, size of the body, stature.
Status, us, m. (sto). State, condition.
Stella, ae, f. Star.
Sterno, ēre, stravi, stratum. To prostrate.
Sto, stare, steti, statum. To stand.
Strages, is, f. Slaughter, defeat.
Strangūlo, āre, āvi, ātum. To strangle.
Strenue, adv. (strenuus). Vigorously, carefully.
Strenuus, a, um. Active, valiant.
Studeo, ēre, ui. To study, favor, be attached to ; to devote one's self to ; be zealous.
Studiōse, ius, issime, adv. (studiōsus). Diligently, earnestly.
Studiōsus, a, um, (studium). Eager, desirous, zealous ; friendly, studious.
Studium, ii, n. Zeal, study, desire, pursuit.
Stultitia, ae, f. (stultus). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.
Stultus, a, um. Foolish, simple, silly.
Suadeo, ēre, suasi, suasum. To advise.
Sub, prep. with acc. or abl. Under, at the foot of.
Sub-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To take away, withdraw.
Subīgo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (sub, ago). To subdue, conquer.
Subīto, adv. (subitus, from subeo). Suddenly, unexpectedly.
Sublime, adv. (sublimis). Aloft, loftily, on high.
Sublīmis, e. High, on high.
Sub-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum. To dip or plunge under ; to sink,

overwhelm, submerge. *Pass.* To be overwhelmed, to sink.
Sub-rideo, ēre, rīsi, rīsum. To smile, laugh.
Subsidium, ii, n. The reserve ; aid, reinforcement.
Sub-silio, īre, silui and silii, (sub, salio). To leap or jump up, leap, jump.
Sub-sum, esse, fui. To be at hand or near, be under.
Subter, prep. with acc. or abl. Below, beneath, under.
Sub-trāho, ēre, traxi, tractum. To take away, remove, subtract.
Sub-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come to ; to aid, relieve.
Sub-verto, ēre, verti, versum. To overturn, overthrow, destroy, subvert.
Succēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, (sub, cedo). To succeed, come after.
Successio, ūris, f. (succēdo). Succession.
Successor, ūnis, m. (succēdo). Successor.
Successus, us, m. (succēdo). Success.
Suc-cumbo, ēre, cubui, cubitum. To yield, submit to.
Suffetius, ii, m. Suffetius. *Mctius Suffetius,* dictator of the Albans. Having been summoned to aid the Romans against the Veientes, he drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death by order of Tullius Hostilius (160).
Sufficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (sub, facio). To substitute ; be sufficient, suffice.

Suffundo, ēre, fūdi, fusum, (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffuse.

Sui, sibi. Himself, herself, itself.

Sulla, ae, m. Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).

Sum, esse, fui. To be.

Summa, ae, f. (summus). Supreme power.

Summoveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.

Summus. See *Supērus*.

Sumo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take, inflict.

Sumptus, us, m. (sumo). Expense, cost.

Super, prep. with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.

Superbia, ae, f. (superbus). Pride, haughtiness.

Superbus, a, um. Proud.

Superbus, i, m. Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).

Supēro, āre, āvi, ātum, (supērus). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.

Supersticio, ūnis, f. (supersto). Superstition.

Super-sum, esse, fui. To remain, be left, survive.

Supērus, a, um; comp. *superior*; superl. *suprēmus* or *summus*. High, above; past, former. 163, 8.

Super-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come to, surprise.

Supplementum, i, n. Supplies, reinforcement.

Supplex, ūcis, (sub, plīco). Humbly

begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; *subs.* a suppliant.

Supplicium, ii, n. Punishment.

Supra, prep. with acc. Above, upon.

Suprēmus. See *Supērus*.

Surripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (sub, rapiō). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.

Suscipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (sub, capio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.

Suspendo, ēre, pendī, pensum, (sub, pendo). To suspend, hang up.

Suspensus, a, um, (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.

Suspicio, ūnis, f. (suspicor). Suspicion.

Suspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (sub, specio). To suspect.

Suspicor, āri, ātus sum, (suspicio), dep. To suspect.

Sustento, āre, āvi, ātum, (sustineo). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 332, I. 2.

Sustineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (sub, teneo). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.

Suus, a, um. His, her, its, their; *pl. often*, one's party, friends.

Syracūsae, ārum, f. pl. Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).

Syracusāni, ūrum, m. pl. The Syracusans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).

T.

T. An abbreviation of *Titus*.

Tabernacūlum, i, n. Tent.

Taceo, ēre, tacui, tacitum. To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

Tacitus, a, um. Silent, secret, tacit.
Tactus, us, m. Touch.
Taedet, ēre, taeduit or taesum est, im-
 pers. It disgusts, wearies.
Talentum, i, n. Talent, sum of
 money, somewhat more than
 \$1,000.
Talis, e, such.
Tam. So; *tam—quam, so—as.*
Tamen, conj. Yet, nevertheless.
Tametsi, conj. (tamen, etsi). Not-
 withstanding that, although,
 though.
Tanāquil, ilis, f. Tanaquil, the wife
 of Tarquinius Priscus, (165).
Tandem, adv. At length.
Tanquam, adv. As, just as.
Tantum. Only.
Tantus, a, um. Such, so great, so
 much; *tanti esse, to be worth the*
 while.
Tarentum, i, n. Tarentum, a town
 of Lower Italy, (184).
Tarentīni, ūrum, m. pl. The Taren-
 tines, the inhabitants of Taren-
 tum, (180).
Tarpeia, ae, f. Tarpeia, a Roman
 maiden, who betrayed the citadel
 of Rome to the Sabines, (156).
Tarpeius, ii, m. Tarpeius, one of
 the seven hills of Rome, also called
Capitolinus. The Capitol was
 erected upon it. Afterwards the
 term *Tarpeius* was applied to
 the southern summit of the hill,
 (157).
Tarquinii, ūrum, m. pl. Tarquinii,
 an ancient town of Etruria, (49,
 10).
Tarquinius, ii, m. Tarquin, the
 name of the fifth king of Rome
 and of his descendants, as *Tar-*

quinius Superbus, the last king
 of Rome; and *Tarquinus Colla-*
tinus, the colleague of Brutus in
 the consulship, (169).
Tectum, i, n. (tego). Covering, roof;
 house, edifice.
Tego, ēre, texi, tectum. To cover.
Telum, i, n. Weapon.
Tenēre, adv. Rashly.
Temeritas, ātis, f. Rashness, indis-
 cretion, temerity.
Tempestas, ātis, f. (tempus). Time;
 tempest, storm.
Tempestive, adv. (tempestivus, time-
 ly). Seasonably, just at the time,
 opportunely.
Templum, i, n. Temple.
Tempus, ūris, n. Time. *Tempora,*
 times, seasons, events.
Temulentus, a, um. Drunk, intox-
 icated.
Teneo, ēre, ūi, tentum. To hold,
 keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in
 the memory.
Tento, āre, ūi, ātum, (tendo). To
 try; attack. 332, I. 2.
Tenus, prep. with abl. Up to, as
 far as.
Terentius, ii, m. See *Varro*, (191).
Ter-gemīnus, a, um. Threefold;
tergemīni, three brothers born at
 a birth.
Tergum, i, n. Back.
Termīno, ēre, ūi, ātum, (termīnus).
 To limit, bound.
Termīnus, i, m. Limit, boundary;
 end.
Terra, ae, f. Earth, land, country.
Terreo, ēre, ūi, ītum. To terrify.
Terrester, tris, tre, (terra). Terres-
 trial, on land, land (*as adj.*).
Territorium, ii, u. Territory.

Terror ὄρις, m. (terreo). Terror, alarm; fear of.

Tertius, a, um. Third.

Testamentum, i, n. Testament, will.

Testis, is, m. and f. Witness.

Testor, ἄρι, ἀτος συμ, (testis). To affirm; call to witness.

Testudo, ῥνις, f. Tortoise.

Thales, is, m. Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).

Theātrum, i, n. Theatre.

Thebae, ἄρυμ, f. pl. Thebes, the capital of Boeotia in Greece, (230).

Thebānus, a, um, adj. (Thebae). Theban, (229); subs. *Thebānus*, i, m., a Theban.

Thelēsinus, i, m. See *Pontius*, (28, 10).

Themistōcles, is, m. Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).

Theocritus, i, m. Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (130).

Theophrastus, i, m. Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).

Thermopylae, ἄρυμ, f. pl. Thermopylae, the famous defile or pass between Locris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell, (218).

Thessalia, ae, f. The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).

Thessālus, a, um, adj. Thessalian; subs. *Thessālus*, i, m., a Thessalian, (243).

Thessālus, i, m. Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.

Thorax, ἄσις, m. Breastplate, coat-of-mail, corselet.

Thracia, ae, f. The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).

Thrasybūlus, i, m. Thrasybulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).

Thucydīdes, is, m. Thucydides, a celebrated Greek historian, (77).

Tibēris, is, m. The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).

Tiberius, ii, m. Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).

Ticīnus, i, m. Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).

Tigrānes, is, m. Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (205).

Timeo, ἵτε, ui. To fear.

Timīdus, a, um, (timeo). Cowardly, timid.

Timoleon, ontis, m. Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).

Timothēus, ei, m. Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).

Tintinnabūlum, i, n. Bell.

Tiresias, ae, m. Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).

Tissaphernes, is, m. Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (225).

Titus, i, m. Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quinctius*, (177).

Tollo, ἴτε, sustūli, sublātum. To

raise, take up, elate; take away; destroy; discard.	transfix, to thrust through, to pierce through.
<i>Tondeo, ēre, totondi, tonsum.</i> To shear, clip, crop; graze, browse; pluck, gather.	<i>Transgredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (trans, gradior).</i> To go or pass over.
<i>Torquātus, i, m.</i> Torquatus, surname of <i>Titus Manlius</i> and his descendants, (177).	<i>Transigo, ēre, īgi, actum,</i> (trans, ago). To accomplish, finish, pass, spend.
<i>Torquis, is, m. and f.</i> Collar, chain for the neck.	<i>Transilio, īre, īvi, ii or ui,</i> (trans, salio). To leap or pass over.
<i>Tot,</i> indecl. So many.	<i>Transitus, us, m.</i> (transeo). Passage.
<i>Totidem,</i> indecl. Just as many, the same number.	<i>Trans-marinus, a, um.</i> Transmarine, over the sea.
<i>Totus, a, um.</i> All, the whole, sometimes best rendered by <i>adv.</i> wholly, entirely. 149, 443.	<i>Trans-no=trano.</i>
<i>Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To use, treat, manage.	<i>Trans-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To carry or convey from one place to another, carry across, transport.
<i>Trado, ēre, dīdi, dītum,</i> (trans, do). To deliver, give, consign to; also to relate, say; <i>traditur</i> (when impers.), it is said.	<i>Trasimēnus, i, m.</i> Lake Trasimenus in Etruria, (190).
<i>Tradūco, ēre, duxi, ductum,</i> (trans, duco). To lead across, transport.	<i>Trebia, ae, f.</i> The river Trebia in Cisalpine Gaul, (190).
<i>Tragoedia, ae, f.</i> Tragedy.	<i>Trecentesimus, a, um,</i> (trecenti). The three hundredth.
<i>Tragoedus, i, m.</i> Tragedian.	<i>Trecenti, ae, a.</i> Three hundred.
<i>Traho, ēre, traxi, tractum.</i> To draw; protract; delay, detain, derive, influence.	<i>Tredēcim, indecl.</i> Thirteen.
<i>Trajicio, ēre, jēci, jectum,</i> (trans, jacio). To throw over; to cross; conduct over, lead over.	<i>Tremo, ēre, tremui.</i> To shake, quake, tremble, quiver.
<i>Trano, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (trans, no). To swim over.	<i>Trepidus, a, um.</i> Alarmed, in terror.
<i>Trans,</i> prep. with acc. Across, beyond.	<i>Tres, tria.</i> Three.
<i>Trans-dūco=tradūco.</i>	<i>Tribūnus, i, m.</i> Tribune.
<i>Trans-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.</i> To go over, to cross. 295, 3.	<i>Tribuo, ēre, ui, ūtum.</i> To bestow, impute, award.
<i>Trans-fēro, ferre, ūli, lātum.</i> To transport, transfer, translate.	<i>Tributarius, a, um.</i> Tributary.
<i>Trans-fīgo, ūre, fixi, fixum.</i> To	<i>Tributum, i, n.</i> (tribuo). Tax, tribute.
	<i>Tricesimus, a, um.</i> The thirtieth.
	<i>Triennium, ii, n.</i> The space of three years, three years.
	<i>Trigemīnus=tergemīnus.</i>
	<i>Trigesimus=tricesimus.</i>
	<i>Triginta, indecl.</i> Thirty.

Triplex, ūcis. Triple, threefold.
Tripudio, āre, āvi. To leap, dance.
Tripus, ūdis, m. Tripod.
Trirēmis, is, f. (tres, remus). Galley
with three banks of oars.

Trirēmis, e, adj. Having three banks
of oars.

Tristis, e. Sad.

Triumpho, āre, āvi, ātum, (tri-
umphus). To triumph, have a
triumphal procession.

Triumphus, i, m. Triumph.

Troezen, ēnis, f. (acc. *Troezēna*).
Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).

Troja, ae, f. The city of Troy, (33, 6).

Trojāni, ūrum, m. pl. (Troja). The
Trojans, (149).

Trojānus, a, um, (Troja). Trojan, (236).

Tropaeum, i, n. Trophy, victory.

Trucido, āre, āvi, ātum, (trux, cae-
do). To slay, massacre.

Trux, trucis. Fierce, stern.

Tu, tui. Thou, you.

Tuba, ae, f. Trumpet.

Tubīcen, ūnis, m. Trumpeter.

Tueor, ūri, tuītus or tutus sum, dep.
To look upon; preserve, defend.

Tullia, ae, f. Tullia, the daughter
of Servius Tullius, and wife of
Tarquinius Superbus, (166).

Tullius, ii, m. See *Servius*, (164).

Tullus, i, m. See *Hostilius*, (160).

Tum. Then; *tum—tum*, not only
—but also; both—and.

Tumultuo, āre, āvi, ātum, (tumultus).
To make a noise or tumult.

Tumultus, us, m. Tumult, sedition.

Tumūlus, i, m. Tomb, grave.

Tunc, adv. Then; *tunc tempōris*,
then. 396, 2, 4.

Tunīca, ae, f. Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.

Turba, ae, f. Crowd, throng, multitude.

Turbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (turba). To disturb, throw into confusion.

Turgesco, ēre, turgui. To swell, to swell with passion.

Turpīter, ius, issīme, adv. (turpis, base). Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.

Turris, is, f. Tower.

Tusculum, i, n. Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).

Tutor, ūris, m. Tutor, guardian.

Tutus, a, um. Safe.

Tuus, a, um, adj. pron. (tu). Thy, thine, your, yours.

Tyrannis, ūdis, f. (tyrannus). Tyranny.

Tyrannus, i, m. Tyrant, monarch.

U

Uber, ūris, n. Udder, dug.

Ubertas, ātis, f. Richness, fertility.

Ubi, adv. Where, when, sometimes interrog.

Ubii, ūrum, m. pl. The Ubii, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).

Ubīnam, adv. Where, in what part of?

Ubique. Everywhere.

Ullus, a, um. Any, any one. 149.

Ulterior, us; superl. *ultimus.* Further, more remote; superl. last. 166.

Ultio, ūnis, f. Revenge.

Ultra, adv., and prep. with acc. Beyond, more than.

Ultro, adv. Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

Ulō, āre, āvi, ātum. To howl, to cry aloud, to shriek.
Um̄bra, ae, f. Shade, shadow.
Unde, adv. Whence, also interrog. whence?
Undēcim, indecl. Eleven.
Undequinq̄uaginta, indecl. Forty-nine.
Undevices̄imus, a, um. Nineteenth.
Undique, adv. From all quarters or sides.
Unguentum, i, n. Ointment, perfume.
Unguis, is, m. Nail, claw, talon.
Ungūla, ae, f. Claw, talon, hoof.
Universus, a, um. Whole, entire; all together.
Unquam, adv. At any time, ever.
Unus, a, um. One, alone. 176.
Unus-quisque, unaquaeque, etc. (unus, quisque, both parts declined). Each, each one.
Urbs, urb̄is, f. City.
Urgeo, ēre, ursi. To urge, drive; press upon.
Usque, adv. So far as; *usque ad*, even to; *usque eo*, to such an extent.
Usurpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To usurp, assume.
Usus, us, m. Use, service; experience; need.
Ut or uti, conj. That, as; after verbs of fearing, that not.
Utcumque or utcunque, adv. However, somewhat.
Uter, tra, trum, adj. Which? which of the two? 149.
Uterque, utrāque, utrumque, like eter. Both, each. 149, 4.
Utilis, e. Useful.

Utilitas, ātis, f. (utilis). Utility, service, advantage.
Utor, uti, usus sum. To use.
Utrimeque or utrinque, adv. On both sides.
Utrum, in double questions. Whether.
Uva, ae, f. A bunch of grapes, a grape.
Uxor, ūris, f. Wife.

V

Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum. To be empty, vacant, to have leisure for; be free from.
Vacuus, a, um. Vacant, empty, free from.
Vadum, i, n. Ford, shallow water.
Vagitus, us, m. Crying.
Vagor, āri, ātus sum. To wander about.
Vagus, a, um. Wandering, doubtful, uncertain, vague.
Valco, ēre, ui, ūtum. To have strength, avail, be well.
Valerius, ii, m. Valerius, a Roman name. See *Publicola, Laevinus*, (169, 180).
Valetudo, ūnis, f. (valeo). Habit, state of the body, health, state of health.
Vanus, a, um. Empty, vain, false.
Varietas, ātis, f. (varius). Variety, change.
Varius, a, um. Various.
Varro, ūnis, m. Varro, a Roman name. *Caius Terentius Varro*, a Roman consul defeated at Cannae, (191).
Vas, vasis, n. Vessel, dish, vase.
Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, (vastus). To lay waste, devastate, pillage.

- Vastus, a, um.* Waste, desert, vast.
- Vates, is, m. and f.* Prophet, prophetess.
- Vectigal, ālis, n.* Tax, income, revenue.
- Veho, ēre, vixi, vectum.* To carry, bear.
- Veientes, um, or Veientāni, ūrum, m. pl.* The Veientians, or Veientes, the inhabitants of Veii in Etruria, (175).
- Vel, conj.* Or, even; *vel—vel*, either—or.
- Velox, ūcis.* Swift, rapid, fleet.
- Vel-ut, or vel-ūti, adv.* As, like as, as if.
- Venālis, e.* To be sold, for sale, purchasable.
- Vendo, ēre, dīdi, dītum.* To sell; *sub corōna vendēre*, to sell as slaves.
- Venēnum, i, n.* Poison.
- Venio, īre, veni, ventum.* To come.
- Venor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To hunt, chase, pursue.
- Venter, tris, m.* Belly, stomach.
- Ventus, i, m.* Wind.
- Venus, ēris, f.* Venus, the goddess of love, (28).
- Verbum, i, n.* Word.
- Vereor, īri, veritus sum, dep.* To fear, to be afraid.
- Veritas, ātis, f.* Truth.
- Vero, adv. and conj. (verus).* Truly, indeed; but.
- Verres, is, m.* Verres, a Roman name. *Caius Cornelius Verres* rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43).
- Verso, āre, āvi, ātum, or versor, dep. (verto).* To turn; busy one's self, be occupied with. 332, I. 2.
- Versus, us, m.* A verse.
- Vertex, ūcis, m. (verto).* Summit, top.
- Verto, ēre, verti, versum.* To turn.
- Verum, conj.* But.
- Verus, a, um.* True, real.
- Vescor, vesci.* To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.
- Vesper, ēris or īri, m.* Evening.
- Vespēra, ae, f.* Evening.
- Vesperasco, ēre, vesperāvi, (vesper).* To become evening.
- Vesta, ae, f.* Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).
- Vestalis, e, adj. (Vesta).* Vestal, relating to Vesta, (152).
- Vester, tra, trum.* Your.
- Vestibūlum, i, n.* Vestibule, entrance.
- Vestio, īre, īvi, ītum, (vestis).* To clothe.
- Vestis, is, f.* Garment.
- Veterānus, a, um, (vetus).* Veteran.
- Veto, āre, ui, ītum.* To forbid.
- Veturia, ae, f.* Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).
- Veturius, ii, m.* Veturius, a Roman name. *Titus Veturius*, a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Vetus, īris.* Old, of long standing, ancient.
- Vetustas, ātis, f. (vetus).* Antiquity, age.
- Vetustus, a, um.* Old, ancient.
- Via, ae, f.* Way.
- Vīator, ūris, m.* Traveller.
- Vicesimus, a, um.* Twentieth.
- Vicinus, a, um.* Neighboring.
- Vicis, gen. f.* Change, reverse, al-

ternation, requital; fate, fortune; <i>in vicem</i> or <i>vicem</i> , in turn, place. 133, 1.	<i>Viscus</i> , ēris, n. Vitals, bowels.
<i>Vicissitudo</i> ; īnis, f. (vici). Change, alternation, vicissitude, succession.	<i>Viso</i> , ēre, si, sum. To view, see, visit.
<i>Victor</i> , ḥoris, m. (vinco). Conqueror.	<i>Vita</i> , ae, f. Life.
<i>Victoria</i> , ae, f. Victory.	<i>Vitis</i> , is, f. Vine.
<i>Victus</i> , a, um, part. (vinco). Conquered, vanquished.	<i>Vitium</i> , ii, n. Fault, vice, crime.
<i>Vicus</i> , i, m. Village.	<i>Vitupēro</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To censure, blame, find fault with.
<i>Video</i> , ēre, di, sum. To see; pass. videor, etc., to be seen; to seem.	<i>Vivo</i> , ēre, vixi, victum. To live.
<i>Vigeo</i> , ēre, ui. To flourish, thrive, be in force.	<i>Vivus</i> , a, um. Living, alive.
<i>Vigilantia</i> , ae, f. Wakefulness, vigilance.	<i>Vocabūlum</i> , i, n. Designation, name, word.
<i>Vīenti</i> , indec. Twenty.	<i>Voco</i> , āre, āvi, ātum, (vox). To call, name.
<i>Vilis</i> , e. Low, cheap, base, vile.	<i>Volo</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To fly.
<i>Vincio</i> , īre, vinxi, vinctum. To bind.	<i>Volo</i> , velle, volui, irreg. To will, be willing, wish, desire; <i>sibi velle</i> , to mean. 293; 389, 2.
<i>Vinco</i> , ēre, vici, victum. To conquer.	<i>Volsci</i> , ḥorum, m. pl. The Volsci or Volscians, a people of Latium, (174).
<i>Vinculum</i> or <i>vinclum</i> , i, n. Fetter, chain.	<i>Volūcer</i> , cris, cre, (volo). Flying, winged; swift, rapid; subs. a bird.
<i>Vindex</i> , īcis, m. and f. Defender.	<i>Volumnia</i> , ae, f. Volumnia, the wife of Coriolanus, (174).
<i>Vindico</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To claim; rescue, defend; punish, avenge.	<i>Voluntarius</i> , a, um, (voluntas). Voluntary, willing, spontaneous.
<i>Vinolentus</i> , a, um, (vinum). Full of wine, intoxicated with wine.	<i>Voluntas</i> , ātis, f. (volo). Wish, inclination, good will.
<i>Vinum</i> , i, n. Wine.	<i>Voluptas</i> , ātis, f. Pleasure.
<i>Viōlo</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To violate, do violence to; profane, harm.	<i>Voveo</i> , īrc, vori, votum. To vow, dedicate, consecrate.
<i>Vir</i> , viri, m. Man, hero, husband.	<i>Vox</i> , vocis, f. Voice, word.
<i>Virga</i> , ae, f. Rod, twig.	<i>Vulgus</i> , i, n. Populace, common people.
<i>Virgo</i> , īnis, f. Virgin, maiden.	<i>Vulnēro</i> , āre, āvi, ātum, (vulnus). To wound.
<i>Virgūla</i> , ae, f. Small rod, rod.	<i>Vulnus</i> , ēris, n. Wound.
<i>Virtus</i> , ītis, f. (vir). Manliness, bravery, virtue.	<i>Vulpes</i> , is, f. Fox.
<i>Vis</i> , vis, f.; pl. vires. Power, strength, force; forces; abundance.	<i>Vultus</i> , us, m. Countenance.

X

Xanthippus, *i*, m. Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

Xerxes, *is*, m. Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king, (137, 217).

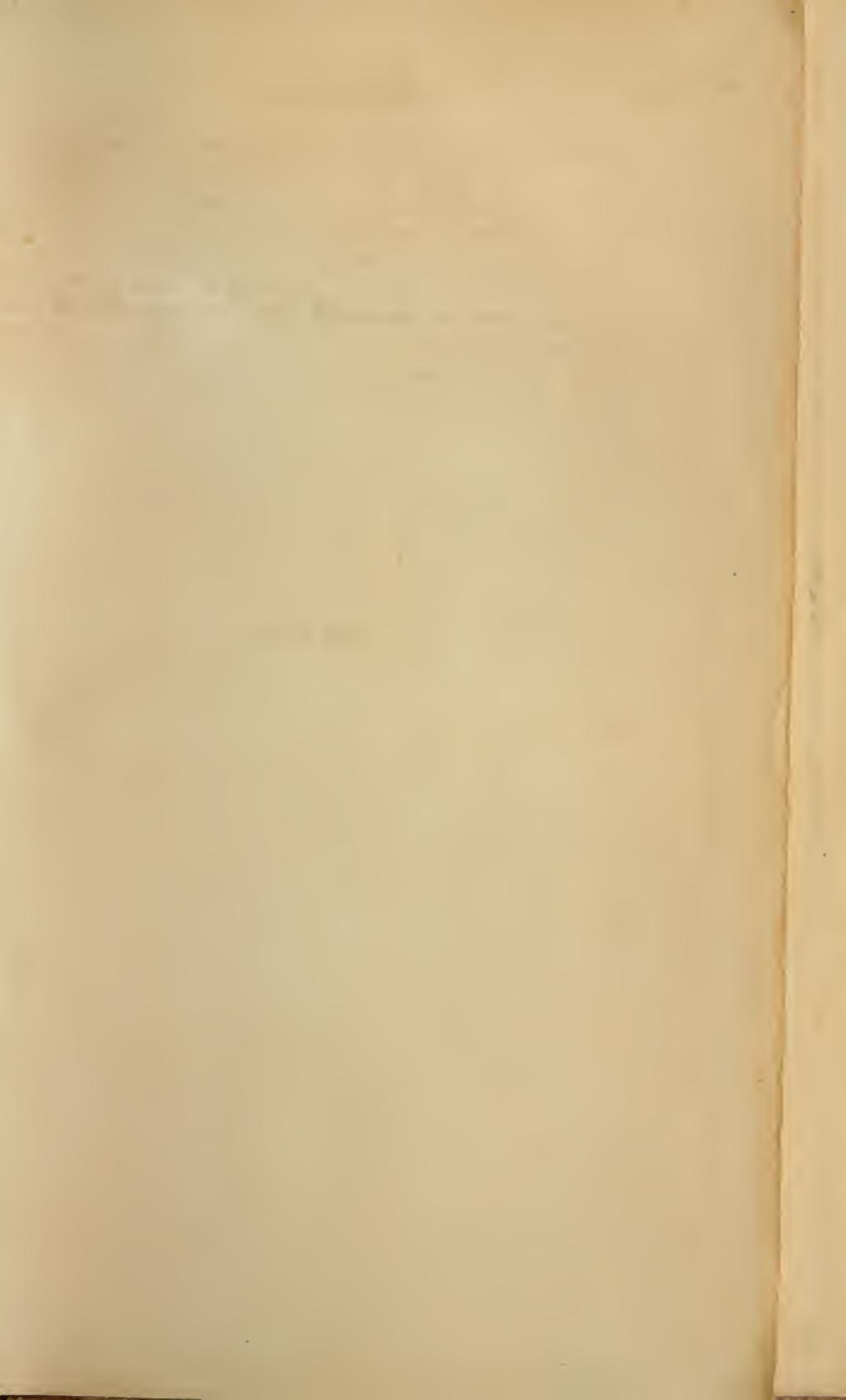
Xenophon, *ontis*, m. Xenophon, a

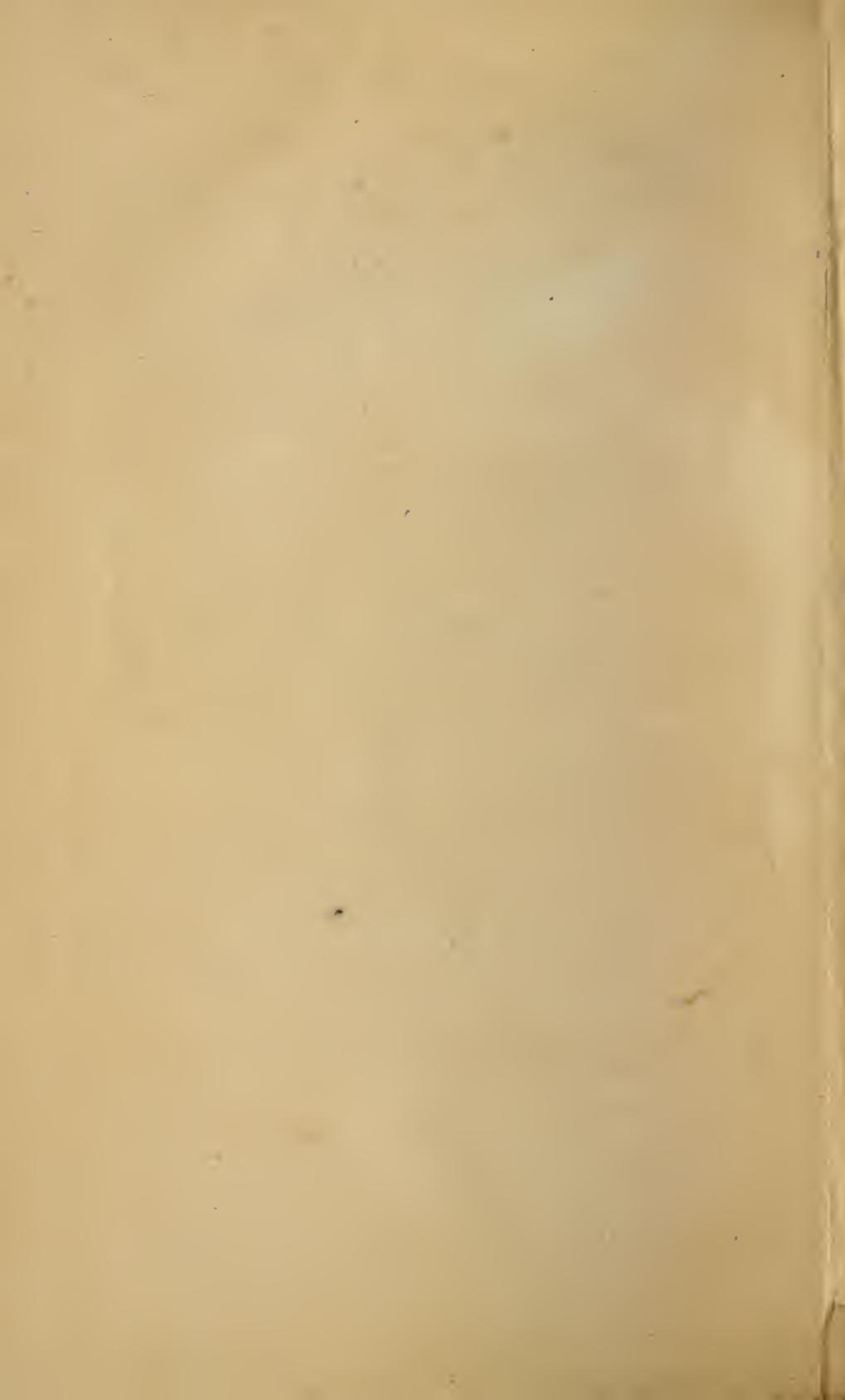
Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

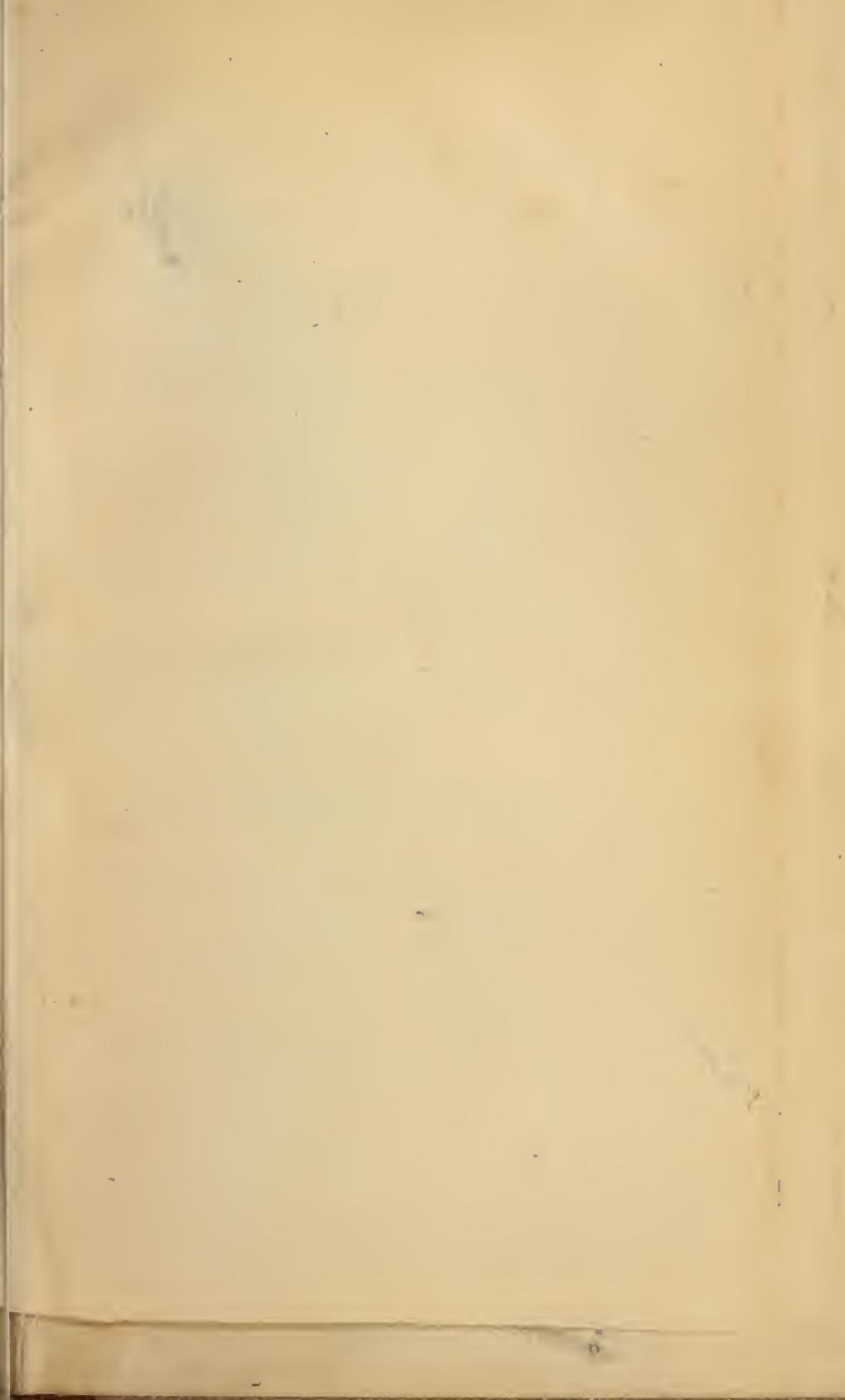
Z

Zama, *ae*, f. Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).

THE END.







W. C. CHEWETT & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Rev. Prof. J. J. OWEN, D.D., New York Free

"I have carefully examined Harkness's Latin Grammar, and am so well pleased with its plan, arrangement, and execution, that I shall take the earliest opportunity of introducing it as a text-book in the Free Academy."

From Mr. JOHN D. PHILBRICK, Superintendent of Public Schools, Boston, Mass.

"This work is evidently no hasty performance, nor the compilation of a mere book maker, but the well-ripened fruit of mature and accurate scholars' p. It is eminently practical, because it is truly philosophical."

From Mr. G. N. BIGELOW, Principal of State Normal School, Framingham, Mass.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar is the most satisfactory text-book I have ever used."

From Rev. DANIEL LEACH, Superintendent Public Schools, Providence, R. I.

"I am quite confident that it is superior to any Latin Grammar before the public. It has recently been introduced into the High School, and all are much pleased with it."

From Dr. J. B. CHAPIN, State Commissioner of Public Instruction in Rhode Island.

"The vital principles of the language are clearly and beautifully exhibited. The work needs no one's commendation."

From Mr. ABNER J. PHIPPS, Superintendent of Public Schools, Lowell, Mass.

"The aim of the author seems to be fully realized in making this 'a useful Book, and as such I can cheerfully commend it. The clear and admirable manner in which the intricacies of the Subjunctive Mood are unfolded, is one of its marked features.

"The evidence of ripe scholarship and of familiarity with the latest works of German and English philologists is manifest throughout the book."

From Dr. J. T. CHAMPLIN, President of Waterville College.

"I like both the plan and the execution of the work very much. Its matter and manner are both admirable. I shall be greatly disappointed if it does not at once win the public favor."

From Prof. A. S. PACKARD, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar exhibits throughout the results of thorough scholarship. I shall recommend it in our next catalogue."

From Prof. J. J. STANTON, Bates College.

"We have introduced Harkness's Grammar into this Institution. It is much more logical and concise than any of its rivals."

From Mr. WM. J. ROLFE, Principal Cambridge High School.

"Notwithstanding all the inconveniences that must attend a change of Latin Grammar in a large school like mine, I shall endeavor to secure the adoption of Harkness's Grammar in place of our present text-book as soon as possible."

From Mr. L. R. WILLISTON, Principal Ladies' Seminary, Cambridge, Mass.

"I think this work a decided advance upon the Grammar now in use."

From Mr. D. B. HAGER, Prince Eliot High School, Jamaica Plain, Mass.

"This is, in my opinion, by far the best Latin Grammar ever published. It admirably adapted to the use of learners, being remarkably concise, clear, comprehensive, and philosophical. It will henceforth be used as a text-book in this school."

W. C. CHEWETT & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Prof. C. S. HARRINGTON and Prof. J. C. VAN BENSCHOTEN, of the Wesleyan University.

"This work is clear, accurate, and happy in its statement of principles, is simple yet scholarly, and embraces the latest researches in this department of philological science. It will appear in our catalogue."

From Mr. ERINGE SMITH, Principal Free Academy, Norwich, Ct.

"This is not only the best Latin Grammar, but one of the most thoroughly prepared school-books that I have ever seen. I have introduced the book into the Free Academy, and am much pleased with the results of a month's experience in the class-room."

From Mr. H. A. PRATT, Principal High School, Hartford, Ct.

"I can heartily recommend Harkness's new work to both teachers and scholars. It is, in my judgment, the best Latin Grammar ever offered to our schools."

From Mr. I. F. CADY, Principal High School, Warren, R. I.

"The longer I use Harkness's Grammar the more fully am I convinced of its superior excellence. Its merits must secure its adoption wherever it becomes known."

From Messrs. S. THUREBEE and T. B. STOCKWELL, Public High School, Providence.

"An experience of several weeks with Harkness's Latin Grammar, enables us to say with confidence, that it is an improvement on our former text-book."

From Mr. C. B. GOFF, Principal Boys' Classical High School, Providence, R. I.

"The practical working of Harkness's Grammar is gratifying even beyond my expectations."

From Rev. Prof. M. H. BUCKHAM, University of Vermont.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar seems to me to supply the desideratum. It is philosophical in its method, and yet simple and clear in its statements; and this, in my judgment, is the highest encomium which can be bestowed on a text-book."

From Mr. E. T. QUIMBY, Appleton Academy, New Ipswich, N. H.

"I think the book much superior to any other I have seen. I should be glad to introduce it at once."

From Mr. H. ORETT, Glenwood Ladies' Seminary, W. Brattleboro', Vt.

"I am pleased with Harkness's Latin Grammar, and have already introduced it into this seminary."

From Mr. CHARLES JEWETT, Principal of Franklin Academy.

"I deem it an admirable work, and think it will supersede all others now in use. In the division and arrangement of topics, and in its mechanical execution, it is superior to any Latin Grammar extant."

From Mr. C. C. CHASE, Principal of Lowell High School.

"Prof. Harkness's Grammar is, in my opinion, admirably adapted to make the study of the Latin language agreeable and interesting."

From Mr. J. C. COOPER, Principal of the High School, Dorchester, Mass.

"It meets my ideal of a Latin grammar, to wit: compression of general principles in the first part; conciseness of definitions, for ready use; and fulness of detail, well arranged."

